

## FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

## CRITICAL PATH WORKSHOP

+ + + + +

CLINICAL TRIALS FOR LOCAL TREATMENT OF BREAST  
CANCER BY THERMAL ABLATION

+ + + + +

MONDAY,  
SEPTEMBER 15, 2008

+ + + + +

The Workshop convened at 9:00 a.m.  
at the Food and Drug Administration White Oak  
Campus Conference Center, Building 2, Room  
2047, 10903 New Hampshire Avenue, Silver  
Spring, Maryland, Binita Ashar, Moderator,  
presiding.

MODERATORS:

BINITA ASHAR (all Challenges)  
RICHARD PAZDUR (Challenge 3)

INVITED DISCUSSANTS:CHALLENGE 1:

RACHE SIMMONS  
MITCH SCHNALL  
KAMBIZ DOWLATSHAHI  
SUZANNE KLIMBERG  
ALAN FENN  
ISMAIL JATOI  
THOMAS JULIAN

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

CHALLENGE 2 :

KENNETH BLOOM  
PETER LITTRUP  
GEORGE HOLLAND  
FRASER SYMMANS  
FATTANEH TAVASSOLI  
LAKSHMI VISHNUVAJJALA

CHALLENGE 3 :

CHARLES GEYER  
EDUARDO MOROS  
JOSEPH SPARANO  
TIMOTHY WHELAN  
JULIA WHITE

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Welcome and Introductory Remarks, Binita Ashar, M.D. ....	5
Keynote Address, Donna-Bea Tillman, Ph.D....	7
Introduction to the Workshop, Binita Ashar, M.D. ....	24
Perspective of NCI's Image-Guided Intervention Branch, Keyvan Farahani, Ph.D. ....	39
Perspectives of NCI's Cancer Therapy Evaluation Program, Ted Trimble, M.D. ....	49
Cryoablation, Rache Simmons, M.D. ....	57
High Intensity Focused Ultrasound, Mitch Schnall, M.D. ....	70
Interstitial Laser, Kambiz Dowlatshahi, M.D. ....	80
Radiofrequency Ablation, Suzanne Klimberg, M.D. ....	86
Microwave Ablation, Alan Fenn, Ph.D. ....	98
Challenge 1 .....	135
Presentation of Thomas Julian M.D. .	138
Presentation of Ismail Jatoi .....	139
Challenge 2 .....	210
Presentation of Lakshmi Vishnuvajjala, Ph.D. ....	211
Presentation of Kenneth Bloom, M.D. ....	223

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	<u>PAGE</u>
Challenge 3 .....	320
How a Patient Registry May Help Implement a Standardized Framework for Feasibility Trials, Long Chen, Ph.D. ....	359
Closing Remarks, Binita Ashar, M.D. ....	364
Adjourn	

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 (9:00 a.m.)

3 DR. ASHAR: I'm Binita Ashar. I'm  
4 the Director today and I'm also going to be  
5 serving as workshop moderator due to the fact  
6 that Mark Barnett, our scheduled moderator, is  
7 unable to attend due to the fact he is ill  
8 today.

9 We want to thank you all for coming  
10 to the workshop today here on the new FDA  
11 campus. We're very proud of the campus and  
12 excited about the fact that FDA is  
13 consolidating to be in one location.

14 We have a number of interested  
15 groups that are represented here today.  
16 Within the clinical community, we have  
17 radiologists, pathologists, surgeons, medical  
18 oncologists, and radiation oncologists.

19 We also have academicians,  
20 researchers and people from the industry  
21 interested in ablation technology, both from  
22 the United States and from overseas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We have a packed schedule today.  
2           So one of my jobs will be to make sure that we  
3           stay on schedule and that we obtain input from  
4           the audience members so that we can make sure  
5           that we capture all of this information with  
6           our transcriptionist.

7           We ask that those of you that are  
8           speaking that you speak clearly into the  
9           microphones and for those of you that are  
10          going to be providing audience remarks, that  
11          you state your name and your organization  
12          before stating your issue.

13          Just to tell you a little bit about  
14          the facilities, there are two restrooms.  
15          There's one set of restrooms located out the  
16          back hallway here and a second set that are  
17          out the front and to the left. We'll be  
18          having snacks on the side tables here and,  
19          midday we'll be breaking for lunch.

20          So with that out of the way, I'd  
21          like to go ahead and introduce our keynote  
22          speaker.       Dr. Donna-Bea Tillman is our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Director of the Office of Device Evaluation in  
2 the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's Center  
3 for Devices and Radiological Health, where she  
4 oversees the pre-market review program for  
5 medical devices.

6 Dr. Tillman will explain the role  
7 of FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological  
8 Health in evaluating devices like those used  
9 for thermal ablation, and she'll also talk  
10 about FDA's critical path initiative, which  
11 was responsible for funding today's program.

12 DR. TILLMAN: Thank you, Binita,  
13 and good morning and welcome to all the brave  
14 souls who made it out to the wilds of Maryland  
15 on a Monday morning.

16 Today I'm here, as Binita told you,  
17 to give a little bit of an introduction and to  
18 welcome you to this program and to put what  
19 you're going to talk about today in a little  
20 bit of context.

21 CDRH, the Center for Devices and  
22 Radiological Health, is the part of FDA that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 responsible for overseeing the pre-market  
2 review program for medical devices and for  
3 ensuring that those devices maintain safety  
4 and effectiveness when they get on the market.

5           It's an interesting job that we  
6 have because we have to balance benefits and  
7 risks. On one hand, we believe very strongly  
8 that an important part of our mission is to  
9 get safe and effective and important, new  
10 technologies on the market as quickly as  
11 possible to benefit patients. In fact, that  
12 is a big part of the whole critical path  
13 initiative.

14           On the other hand, we have to  
15 balance those benefits against potential risks  
16 and ensuring that devices, new devices and  
17 those on the market continue to be safe and  
18 effective.

19           Another important part of our  
20 function that people don't often think about  
21 is to help the public and the health care  
22 community get access to important science-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 based information about medical devices and  
2 radiological products. So also, to become a  
3 point where people can come and get  
4 information, and that information can help  
5 patients and health care providers make  
6 informed decisions, can help the health care  
7 community understand the larger clinical and  
8 regulatory concepts and a number of other  
9 things.

10 To accomplish this mission, the  
11 center has what we call a total product life  
12 cycle vision. This has been kicking around  
13 now for, gosh, almost ten years now, and you  
14 know, really it gets back to the same thing I  
15 already talked about, and that is that we  
16 really believe we have an active role to play  
17 in encouraging product development. We're  
18 there. We're there to help you navigate  
19 through the regulatory process. We're there  
20 to provide our scientific and clinical  
21 expertise so that, by encouraging product  
22 development, we enable access to innovative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 new products. Those products are out there  
2 for the clinical community and patients.

3 And then also comes this third  
4 part, which is ensuring post-market safety and  
5 our surveillance role and making sure that we  
6 understand what's going on in the post-market  
7 sector and that that information is fed back  
8 into making pre-market decisions the next time  
9 around.

10 So CDRH is a team of over 1,300  
11 dedicated employees, as it says on this slide  
12 here. One of the reasons why we like to  
13 include this slide is a lot of times people  
14 don't really know who we are. We have a staff  
15 of clinicians. We have quite a few public  
16 health specialists, a variety of optometrists,  
17 dentists, veterinarians, you know, associated  
18 health care providers, a lot of basic  
19 scientists, statisticians, my personal  
20 favorite group, the engineers, and then a  
21 smattering of legal people to make sure we  
22 don't get ourselves into trouble, and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 administrative people to make sure we all get  
2 paid and have buildings to work in. So that's  
3 kind of who we are.

4 As you proceed on your  
5 deliberations today and talk about local  
6 treatment of breast cancer, one of the things  
7 I think it's important for those of you from  
8 the drug world to realize is that medical  
9 devices are different from drugs, and this is  
10 a slide that we show quite frequently, and I  
11 think you know, you can see some of the  
12 difference between devices and drugs, and I  
13 think one of the more important for the  
14 discussion today is the fourth one, and that  
15 is the product life cycle and how devices and  
16 drugs are developed.

17 If you think about drug  
18 development, you know, there's a long research  
19 process. There's the process of doing a lot  
20 of initial testing and, my understanding is a  
21 large number of potential drugs are discarded  
22 at that point. You've got to do your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 feasibility trials, and only a very few make  
2 it to market, and those that make it to market  
3 are there for a long time.

4 I mean, look at aspirin. It has  
5 been around for forever.

6 Devices, on the other hand, are not  
7 like that. There's a very rapid product  
8 development cycle, you know, the rapid pace of  
9 technology that we have today. The same way  
10 that your computer or your Xbox or your  
11 PlayStation is going to be obsolete in two  
12 years, medical devices become obsolete very  
13 quickly. So there's a very rapid pace of  
14 technological innovation, and the medical  
15 device industry is constantly making changes  
16 to device and constantly improving them.

17 The other thing I think is  
18 important to realize when you think about  
19 medical devices is that these devices have  
20 become very complex.

21 Oh, that's kind of cool. I hadn't  
22 seen that slide before do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the technological innovations  
2           that I was just referring to, molecular  
3           medicine, the genomics revolution, robotics,  
4           the move towards more minimally invasive  
5           technologies, wireless, I mean, all of these  
6           different factors and technologies that are  
7           emerging are driving the development of  
8           medical devices, and a lot of these are going  
9           to have an impact on the discussion you're  
10          having today.

11           So it's a complex world, and it's  
12          rapidly changing.

13           This is a one-slide overview for  
14          those of you who are not familiar with the  
15          device regulatory process, and that is that  
16          medical devices are regulated using a risk-  
17          based classification process. As you can see  
18          on the left -- I can never make the pointer  
19          work, so I won't even try -- we have Class I,  
20          Class II, and Class III devices.

21           Class I devices are the lowest-risk  
22          devices, things like exam gloves, and these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are exempt from pre-market submissions.  
2 Companies can manufacture and distribute these  
3 products as long as they conform with certain  
4 general controls like labeling and adverse  
5 event reporting and quality systems.

6 Class II devices are devices that,  
7 when you walk into a hospital or a doctor's  
8 office, you'll probably see a lot of things  
9 like ECG machines and ventilators and  
10 catheters and tubing sets and some orthopedic  
11 implants, and just a lot of devices, and those  
12 go to market through our 510(k) pre-market  
13 notification program, which is a little bit of  
14 a unique process.

15 And then finally, the highest risk  
16 and the newest products generally go to market  
17 through the pre-market approval process and  
18 those are Class III devices, and the pre-  
19 market approval program is comparable, I would  
20 say, to the new drug approval process for  
21 those of you more familiar with the drugs  
22 process.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We also have some additional  
2 mechanisms that I won't go into today, but we  
3 have a process called de novo that allows  
4 novel technologies to go to market without  
5 having to necessarily go through the PMA  
6 program if they're relatively low risk.

7           And then we have the humanitarian  
8 device exemption program, which is intended to  
9 address devices that are intended for a very  
10 small subset of patients, fewer than 4,000 a  
11 year.

12           Devices that go to market through  
13 the PMA program, the highest risk, most novel  
14 devices almost always require a clinical  
15 trial. Some of the devices that go through  
16 our 510(k) program also require clinical data.

17           The clinical trial process for  
18 devices is somewhat comparable to the drugs  
19 world in that often there is the feasibility  
20 of Phase I study that may actually often be  
21 done not in the United States in today's  
22 world, where the company does the proof of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concept. Sometimes there's a Phase II trial,  
2 but this is a phase that may or may not occur  
3 for devices, and then finally, the data that  
4 are collected in the pivotal trial to support  
5 the PMA application are conducted in a Phase  
6 III and pivotal trial.

7 And then finally many devices, once  
8 they go to market, have required post-approval  
9 studies. We call these conditions-of-approval  
10 studies where the company is required to  
11 collect additional longer term data in a  
12 broader patient population, as well.

13 So that's the general clinical  
14 trial model for devices.

15 We have a program called the  
16 investigational device exemption program that  
17 is our program for ensuring that patients are  
18 appropriately protected and that clinical  
19 trials are not begun until companies have  
20 adequate data to demonstrate that the devices  
21 are safe enough to be used in human subjects.

22 We have a pre-IDE program, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 actually I think we're going to start calling  
2 a pre-submission process, and the idea behind  
3 this program is that we want companies and we  
4 want investigators and people who are involved  
5 in the device development process to come to  
6 us early. We don't want them to wait until  
7 they've already gone off and collected all of  
8 their data. And so this is a program where we  
9 encourage people to come and have early  
10 interactions with us and talk about the kinds  
11 of testing they need to do, even, frankly, the  
12 types of bench testing or animal testing that  
13 they would need to do to support a clinical  
14 trial.

15 As I mentioned, we have a post-  
16 market program as well. This is a world that  
17 I don't live in as much. I live in the pre-  
18 market program, but the goal behind the post-  
19 market program is to ensure that we can  
20 identify problems in the post-market setting;  
21 that once we have identified potential  
22 problems, that we can assess them and figure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out, you know, we're starting to see some  
2 adverse events data on a device. Is this  
3 real? Are this adverse events that we would  
4 expect, or are these adverse events that maybe  
5 we weren't expecting at a higher rate?

6 And then once we've assessed the  
7 adverse event or the problem and determined  
8 that, in fact, there is a problem, then we  
9 have a mechanism for conducting the  
10 appropriate public health response. This may  
11 be outreach to the clinical community or to  
12 patients. It may be a recall, in the case  
13 where there is an actual problem with the  
14 device. It may be collaboration with  
15 stakeholders, international stakeholders, but  
16 there's a wide variety of tools that we have  
17 to address post-market public health problems.

18 And then this is just some contact  
19 information for us.

20 Now, what is the goal of the  
21 critical path initiative? At the beginning of  
22 my talk, I mentioned that one of the things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is sort of the cornerstone of CDRH is  
2 this balancing of risk and benefit, balancing  
3 of the public health need to get new devices  
4 out there while maintaining the safety of the  
5 devices that are out there.

6 Critical path is really focused on  
7 the first part of that, and that's the benefit  
8 and the getting the new technologies out  
9 there. And the goal of the critical path  
10 program is to facilitate product development.

11 It's for FDA to be a part and a positive  
12 force in working with the stakeholder groups,  
13 the clinical community, the academic  
14 community, the medical device community in  
15 facilitating the development of important new  
16 medical devices and drugs and biologics.

17 So this is a program that cuts  
18 across the entire agency, and so that's what  
19 you guys are here today to discuss. The  
20 notion behind the critical path initiative is  
21 if you look at the process for innovation, it  
22 starts with basic research, then you develop a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 prototype. There's some preclinical  
2 development, you know, and then at that point  
3 there may actually be some circling back,  
4 clinical development and finally then, you  
5 know, hopefully if all goes well, FDA approval  
6 or clearance for the product, and that this  
7 process falls on what we call the critical  
8 path.

9 And the idea is that there is this  
10 path, this critical path, and we need to make  
11 sure that there are the resources and that the  
12 appropriate people are engaged in assessing at  
13 these various steps to make sure that products  
14 continue to move through this critical path  
15 and that we have sort of a flow in the right  
16 direction and we don't have bottlenecks.

17 And the reason, frankly, you know,  
18 a lot of people say, "Gee, that doesn't really  
19 sound like something I would think FDA would  
20 be doing," well, as I already mentioned, a big  
21 part of our role is fostering innovation, and  
22 our job as a public health agency is, frankly,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to ensure the public has the best products  
2 available and that they are safe and  
3 effective.

4 And so we believe very strongly  
5 that there is significant benefit of bringing  
6 new products to the market more quickly, and  
7 that we have a role to play there.

8 We also have a unique perspective.

9 We have access to information that nobody  
10 else has access to, except for the companies,  
11 and we have access across the industry, and so  
12 we have a perspective, and we can actually get  
13 a view of the world that really nobody else is  
14 in the position to have. And so that gives us  
15 a very unique opportunity to play a role in  
16 this process.

17 And we also have an opportunity to  
18 try to use this information that we get, and  
19 once again, we're not going to disclose  
20 anybody's confidential information to anybody  
21 else, but to use this sort of vision and  
22 overview that we of this whole process to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 develop guidance and tools and standards and  
2 have workshops like we're having today that  
3 will foster this innovation and improve the  
4 chance of success, so that companies don't  
5 spend their wheels, so that if there's  
6 something that is figured out over here, that  
7 the people working over here know about it.

8           So our role is to serve as the hub  
9 for problem identification and information  
10 exchange, what I was just talking about. You  
11 know, there's a lot of information that flows  
12 into us and we have a unique opportunity to  
13 share that information.

14           We can also serve as the catalyst.

15       We can initiate projects like this one. We  
16 can look at the data and the information that  
17 flows into us and say, "You know what?  
18 There's a need here. We need to get the  
19 stakeholders involved in this area together  
20 because we think there needs to be more  
21 discussion, and we think that there is an  
22 opportunity for some dialogue to move this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process forward, and so workshops like we're  
2 having today."

3 And we also are encouraging the use  
4 of new critical path tools. So where we have  
5 workshops, where we discover new and better  
6 ways to do things, we also have a role for  
7 encouraging the industry and the clinical  
8 community to utilize these tools as well.

9 And this slide just shows examples  
10 of some of the kinds of tools that can be  
11 developed and that have been developed through  
12 different critical path programs.

13 The critical path program is a  
14 broad program that encompasses a large number  
15 of stakeholders, you know, not just what  
16 people view as our traditional stakeholders of  
17 the medical device industry and the clinical  
18 community, but patient groups, consumers,  
19 academia, the societies that are out there,  
20 other agencies, NIH, for example, some of  
21 these critical path projects may involved CMS  
22 or the Agency for Health Care Quality; trade

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 associations and industry.

2 So it's a big world and part of our  
3 job as serving this as hub is to bring all of  
4 these groups together and foster a dialogue  
5 between them.

6 We have a critical path website,  
7 although I think actually they just changed  
8 our website. So I think it's still the same  
9 link, but it looks different. So check out  
10 our fancy new website and you can find a lot  
11 more information about other critical path  
12 initiatives besides this one.

13 And I thank you all for coming  
14 here, and I wish you a good discussion today,  
15 and I'll turn you back over to Binita.

16 DR. ASHAR: Thanks so much, Donna-  
17 Bea.

18 Okay. Well, I'm going to give you  
19 a short introduction that's going to last  
20 about ten minutes, telling you about why we're  
21 here today and what we hope to accomplish.

22 Before I get started though, I just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 wanted to introduce you to a few people so  
2 that you may have an opportunity to say hello  
3 to them either at the break or during lunch.

4 I work in the Office of Device  
5 Evaluation, in Donna-Bea's office in the  
6 Division for General Restorative and  
7 Neurological Devices in the General Surgery  
8 Devices Branch. I'm a general surgeon, and I  
9 have a portfolio of devices that I serve as  
10 the lead clinical reviewer on, and among them  
11 being thermal ablation devices for the  
12 treatment of breast cancer.

13 This branch that I work in, well,  
14 actually before I introduce this person, I  
15 want to just point out that working with me on  
16 many of these applications is Dr. Long Chen,  
17 and I'd like to point him out there in the  
18 back. He's the Co-director of this workshop  
19 with me today.

20 The Chief of the General Surgery  
21 Devices Branch is up front here, Mr. Neil  
22 Ogden.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And our division is run by Mark  
2 Melkerson, who is here in the back.

3           And as we look at devices that have  
4 oncology applications or indications, we often  
5 confer with our Center of Drug Products, in  
6 which they have an Office of Drug Evaluation,  
7 and their office is led by Dr. Rick Pazdur,  
8 and I don't know if he's here. He may have  
9 just stepped out, but he'll be serving as  
10 moderator for Session 3.

11           So with that I'm going to go ahead  
12 and get started on my presentation about this  
13 topic, specifically.

14           Okay. So the scope of today's  
15 workshop will be discussing thermal ablation  
16 devices used to ablate breast cancer, and  
17 these image-guided therapies include  
18 radiofrequency ablation, cryoablation, focused  
19 ultrasound, interstitial laser, and microwave.

20           I want to be very clear about the  
21 things that we're not going to be discussing  
22 today, although I think that our discussions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will lend themselves to these new  
2 technologies. We're not going to be  
3 discussing hyperthermia devices, drug-device  
4 combination products with the drug acting as  
5 the primary mode of action. We're not going  
6 to be discussing image-guided percutaneous  
7 resection of a tumor in its entirety. Oh, and  
8 we're not discussing ablation being used in a  
9 lumpectomy cavity, although I think many of  
10 our investigators have some research in this  
11 area and so they may have some comments along  
12 those lines.

13 So in order to understand what  
14 we're talking about today, we first need to  
15 briefly discuss the current management of  
16 small breast cancers. Now, this is a very  
17 rough framework, and I know many of our  
18 experts probably have a lot to contribute  
19 here, but just so that we have kind of an  
20 algorithm to start with, generally women today  
21 are being diagnosed with smaller and smaller  
22 tumors that are mammographically detected, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at the time that they're detected, oftentimes  
2 a core biopsy is performed to lend itself to a  
3 diagnosis of breast cancer.

4 After that the woman generally  
5 undergoes a resection, lumpectomy or  
6 mastectomy with radiation therapy, in the same  
7 operative setting as her resection, she may  
8 also undergo sentinel lymph node biopsy or  
9 axillary lymph node sampling to determine if  
10 there is pathologic evidence of disease in the  
11 axilla, and also with the lumpectomy and  
12 mastectomy, we're able to have a good  
13 pathology specimen or a good specimen to give  
14 our pathologists to understand whether tumor  
15 is present at the margins or not and the  
16 characteristics of the tumor.

17 And depending on the pathology of  
18 the tumor, the extent of the disease in the  
19 axilla, chemotherapy or hormonal therapy may  
20 be provided.

21 So then let's turn our attention to  
22 image-guided thermal ablation. You know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's a lot of enthusiasm for this  
2 technique, particularly because  
3 mammographically we're detecting lesions  
4 smaller and smaller that could be amenable to  
5 thermal ablation, and many of our techniques  
6 that we have developed to perform core needle  
7 biopsy using ultrasound or radiographic  
8 guidance lend themselves to performing  
9 percutaneous ablation.

10 And percutaneous ablation could  
11 potentially cause an out-patient procedure to  
12 occur, no need for general anesthesia, and  
13 potentially with good MRI follow-up, we should  
14 be able to understand the extent of the  
15 ablation and whether or not a full ablation  
16 was achieved.

17 There are some people that are  
18 concerned about thermal ablation, however, and  
19 rightfully so. Current treatment modalities  
20 are very, very effective. So really why  
21 should we pursue thermal ablation as a  
22 possible modality for treatment?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Current lumpectomy with radiation  
2 therapy yields about a two percent local  
3 recurrence rate at ten years. So it's hard to  
4 improve on something that's already very, very  
5 good. So I think that has made these studies  
6 particularly challenging.

7                   So at this point many of these  
8 image-guided thermal ablation techniques are  
9 being studied in feasibility trials where the  
10 ablated cancer is subsequently resected, and  
11 so I just wanted to point out the terminology  
12 here. When we refer to feasibility trials, we  
13 are referring to these ablation followed by  
14 resection studies.

15                   In pivotal trials, we would  
16 conceive that the ablated specimen would be  
17 left in situ without a follow-up resection,  
18 causing us to depend on the core needle  
19 biopsies done at the time of diagnosis to make  
20 our treatment decisions regarding adjuvant  
21 therapies.

22                   And so the focus of today's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion will be the feasibility studies and  
2 not necessarily the pivotal studies, although  
3 we will have an eye toward the pivotal  
4 studies, but we will not be trying to  
5 construct those at this point in time.

6           And to give you a little bit of the  
7 framework about the things that we consider  
8 from the FDA perspective, when we look at  
9 feasibility trials, we're evaluating the  
10 safety of the technique. We're evaluating  
11 whether or not we've defined a patient group  
12 that clearly may be amenable to this treatment  
13 and may actually have a benefit from this  
14 treatment. We're hoping to refine the  
15 ablation protocol so that we can consistently  
16 achieve the ablation that we're hoping to  
17 accomplish.

18           And we also need to understand  
19 where ablation is going to be inserted in the  
20 treatment care path for this patient. And  
21 when I talk about treatment care path -- and I  
22 will in the next slide a little bit more --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I'm talking about when ablation should  
2 occur as opposed to the current standard  
3 treatment care path. So how should we insert  
4 this new modality safely into the current  
5 treatment for these patients?

6 And the big thing that we're also  
7 trying to accomplish is: understand how  
8 imaging may serve as a biomarker for  
9 pathology, and this is where I think this  
10 group will be very useful, because despite the  
11 ablation modalities used to zap the tumor, if  
12 you will, we're all at the same point of  
13 trying to figure out whether our imaging can  
14 reliably predict the adequacy of the ablation  
15 as determined on pathology.

16 And for a feasibility trial to move  
17 to a pivotal trial, we would need to  
18 understand safety well enough to proceed with  
19 a pivotal trial where the ablation would be  
20 left in situ and perhaps compared to a control  
21 arm of, perhaps, standard of care treatment,  
22 and to move to these pivotal trials, we would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 have to be fairly confident that safety is not  
2 compromised, and if it is, that there exists  
3 some tangible benefit for the patient in order  
4 to justify moving forward.

5 So the purpose of today's workshop  
6 is to explore whether it's possible and useful  
7 to establish a common protocol for feasibility  
8 studies on the use of thermal ablation in the  
9 treatment of breast cancer in order to  
10 establish the correlation between imaging and  
11 pathology for well defined groups of patients.

12 What we're finding in the  
13 literature especially, is that there are a  
14 number of small studies that are being  
15 performed, feasibility studies with ablate and  
16 resection protocols, that evaluate the  
17 pathology in different ways or have different  
18 imaging protocols. And so it's hard to ever  
19 pool this information together to come to a  
20 common understanding, to understand imaging as  
21 a biomarker for pathology.

22 So perhaps, and the hypothesis of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this conference is perhaps, if we standardize  
2 these studies, could it be possible to valid  
3 imaging here, or not validate, but establish  
4 imaging.

5 My statistician informed me a few  
6 days ago that perhaps validate isn't the  
7 appropriate term. So I'm going to try to slip  
8 back and say correlate or establish.

9 And then the second point is that  
10 we want to figure out a way to safely  
11 introduce ablation into the treatment care  
12 path without adversely affecting the  
13 effectiveness of the other adjuvant therapies,  
14 radiation and chemotherapy.

15 So just to give you a framework of  
16 what we're talking about, we talked about the  
17 current management of small breast cancers.  
18 This would potentially be the care path for  
19 feasibility studies for ablation of breast  
20 cancer, and you have four parts here.

21 You have pre-ablation at the time  
22 that you make the diagnosis of the tumor and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you decide whether a patient should be  
2 included or excluded in these studies.

3 Then during the ablation procedure,  
4 you try to achieve complete ablation of the  
5 targeted volume, and you may use imaging  
6 there. You may use time and temperature to  
7 figure out whether you've fully ablated what  
8 you intended to do.

9 In Part 3, after you've ablated,  
10 but before you've performed your definitive  
11 resection, there is a period of time there  
12 where swelling at the site occurs and that  
13 imaging is performed to kind of, if you will,  
14 lock in your answer. As a biomarker, will  
15 this imaging predict what I'm going to find on  
16 pathology after you've resected the ablated  
17 specimen?

18 And so one of the things, for  
19 example, that we're going to try to talk about  
20 is when we talk about size, you know, going  
21 from Part 1 to Part 2, is there any rhyme or  
22 reason about how we're establishing size on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inclusion/exclusion criteria to how we are  
2 establishing and achieving size during the  
3 ablation procedure itself.

4 And likewise, is size of the tumor  
5 volume -- does it follow all the way through?

6 After we've ablated a specimen and on  
7 imaging, does that correlate with what we  
8 thought we accomplished in Part 1 and what we  
9 found we accomplished in Part 4?

10 And the other issues to consider  
11 here are where in the treatment care path that  
12 sentinel lymph node biopsy should be  
13 performed. We'll be discussing briefly during  
14 our panel sessions about whether it's safe to  
15 perform sentinel lymph node biopsy before or  
16 after an ablation procedure. Could we  
17 adversely affect the sensitivity and  
18 specificity of the sentinel lymph node if we  
19 perform the ablation procedure before we found  
20 the sentinel lymph node, and we want to make  
21 sure that adjuvant therapy isn't adversely  
22 affected.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So how can we decide what patients  
2 we include or exclude in these studies so that  
3 we don't adversely affect adjuvant therapy?

4           So the way that we have constructed  
5 this workshop is that we have three  
6 challenges, and at each challenge, we have a  
7 group of invited discussants who had to  
8 complete a laborious homework assignment in  
9 advance of this workshop, and so we're going  
10 to be discussing some of the controversial  
11 areas that arose from the pre-workshop  
12 assignments, and then kind of move from there.

13           We'll also have designated times  
14 for audience comment.

15           The workshop challenges are here.  
16 First we're going to be talking about how  
17 investigators for thermal ablation  
18 technologies can standardize their feasibility  
19 studies with respect to patient selection and,  
20 potentially, device application.

21           Then in Part 2, we're going to be  
22 talking about how we can standardize both the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 imaging and the pathology protocols so that we  
2 may potentially establish imaging as a  
3 biomarker.

4 And then in Part 3 we're going to  
5 be talking about how we can select patients so  
6 that they're not adversely affected -- the  
7 effectiveness of their adjuvant therapy isn't  
8 adversely affected.

9 So that ends my presentation. I  
10 think at this point we're going to have a  
11 group of investigators talking about their  
12 experience. Actually, before we move there,  
13 we have two presentations by our NCI  
14 colleagues, and we'll be able to obtain the  
15 perspectives of the National Cancer Institute  
16 regarding research in the area of image-guided  
17 therapies for breast cancer.

18 And to do this we have Dr. Keyvan  
19 Farahani, who is the Chief of the Image-guided  
20 Interventions Branch in NCI, and following his  
21 talk will be Dr. Ted Trimble, the Associate  
22 Chief in the Clinical Investigations Branch of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NCI's Cancer Therapy Evaluation Program.

2 DR. FARAHANI: Good morning.  
3 Keyvan Farahani, Acting Chief of the Image-  
4 Guided Interventions Branch of NCI Cancer  
5 Imaging Program.

6 And I would like to, first of all,  
7 thank the organizers for providing us with the  
8 opportunity to share our perspectives on  
9 image-guiding interventions, particularly  
10 thermal ablations.

11 So as many of you know, the Cancer  
12 Imaging Program is in the business of funding  
13 imaging in cancer research, and there are four  
14 branches which -- pretty much all of them deal  
15 with clinical trials one way or another, but  
16 mostly the Cancer Diagnosis Branch.

17 However, some of the clinical  
18 trials or proposals in image-guided  
19 interventions go through our branch, and the  
20 mission of our branch is to promote and  
21 support research in development, validation,  
22 and translation of IGI of cancer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Through making an attempt in  
2 defining IGI, we define it as device- image-  
3 guided minimally invasive cancer diagnosis of  
4 therapy methods for localization, control, and  
5 endpoint determination. So the definition is  
6 not confined to any particular subspecialty in  
7 medicine or radiology, and it includes methods  
8 in imagine-guided biopsies, as well as surgery  
9 and therapy.

10                   The general funding mechanisms  
11 through NCI can fall into two broad categories  
12 of investigator-initiated grant supports, such  
13 as RO-1s, R-21, exploratory grants or SBIR and  
14 STTR grants, as well as cooperative group  
15 projects, which you will hear about in the  
16 next presentation and later today.

17                   So most of the investigator-  
18 initiated proposals that are done through the  
19 R mechanism focus on preclinical and some on  
20 early-phase clinical trials in IGI.

21                   I'm going to share with you some of  
22 the current mechanisms that we have running

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that offer opportunities for early phased  
2 clinical trials in IGI. One such initiative  
3 is the quick charge for imaging, image-guide  
4 interventions, R-21 program that is now  
5 entering its fourth year. The intent here is  
6 to establish treatment parameters and early  
7 phase clinical trials of IGI and without these  
8 methodologies.

9 The initiative provides \$500,000 in  
10 direct costs over two years, and there are  
11 three typical receipt dates per year which  
12 differ from the February, June, and October  
13 deadlines. They're in April, August, and  
14 December.

15 And so far, in the past three  
16 years, there have been 215 applications  
17 submitted and 26 have been funded. So that's  
18 a rate of about 12 percent, which is typical  
19 and in line with other funding rates at NCI.

20 However, none of the proposals that  
21 have been submitted have dealt with the  
22 current topic of this workshop, namely,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thermal ablation in breast or image-guided  
2 thermal ablations of breast cancer.

3 Another mechanism is the RO-1  
4 mechanism for academic-industrial partnerships  
5 for validation of in vivo imaging, systems and  
6 methods for cancer investigation. This one  
7 requires partnership between two co-PIs from  
8 industry and academia, and the goal is to  
9 establish treatment parameters and validation  
10 of multiple modality for imaging and IGI  
11 platforms.

12 It promotes open source  
13 architecture and software development as well  
14 as development of public resources for quality  
15 control, phantom substitute assessments, and  
16 many preclinical infrastructures.

17 Actually there is one proposal  
18 that's funded that deals with focused sound  
19 for breast thermal ablation that has just been  
20 funded this month that's a five-year project.

21 A new initiative which just was  
22 published last month and the first receipt

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 date is October is for quantitative imaging of  
2 evaluation of responsive therapies, and this  
3 one supports research on quantitative imaging  
4 of tumor response to cancer therapies in Phase  
5 1 and Phase 2 clinical trial settings.

6 The goal is to establish a network  
7 of quantitative imaging projects to share  
8 approaches in validation and assignation of  
9 imaging data and related meta-data algorithms  
10 for quantitative measurements of response to  
11 therapy.

12 Now, we have had the SBIR program  
13 for image-guided interventions running for  
14 about four years now, and the goal of this  
15 initiative is to devote and optimize  
16 integrated cancer imaging and therapy systems,  
17 and the validation of integrated IGI systems  
18 through clinical evaluations, early phase  
19 clinical evaluations.

20 And there have been many work, at  
21 least several proposals funded that deal with  
22 radiofrequency ablation or focus or sound

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ablation of solid tumors.

2           The funding for this SBIR differs  
3 somewhat from the omnibus solicitation in that  
4 it provides in Phase 1 of the SBIR up to two  
5 years of support at \$150,000 per year and for  
6 Phase 2 up to three years, at a total cost of  
7 \$1 million a year if there are human subjects  
8 involved in the research.

9           So those were the initiatives that  
10 have either dealt with IGI or have components  
11 of IGI support. The other mechanism of  
12 support is through applications through  
13 cooperative groups that you will hear much  
14 about today.

15           At this point I'd like to recognize  
16 my colleague, Dr. Anitha Shankar, who works  
17 closely with the cooperative groups at CDER  
18 in facilitating funding of clinical trial  
19 proposals in IGI.

20           Anitha.

21           So as Dr. Ashar mentioned, there  
22 are many challenges in oncology IGI clinical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trials, and there's a list of about nine that  
2 have gathered here. There are uncertainties  
3 in many components of basically technical  
4 uncertainties and integrational components in  
5 IGI and there's a need for quality assurance  
6 across the board before going to clinical  
7 applications.

8 The issue of validation is  
9 important and oftentimes validation means  
10 different things to different people. So  
11 there should be a distinction between  
12 technical validation and clinical validation,  
13 both of which are required for translation of  
14 IGI.

15 Also, IGI development is a dynamic  
16 process. The technology is ever-changing and  
17 so the challenge is how to freeze the  
18 technology and conduct the clinical trial to  
19 reach some endpoint before moving on with the  
20 development.

21 I think one point is missing here,  
22 but I'll cover it. Protocol harmonization is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an element we would like to strive for. Two  
2 of the trials that will be discussed today,  
3 high-fill breast lesions as well as cryo  
4 therapy of breast lesions, both use MR imaging  
5 to monitor and evaluate the therapies, and it  
6 would be nice to see some harmonization of  
7 protocols for the imaging and interventional  
8 part to help us arrive at answers quicker.

9 Imaging and pathology correlation,  
10 this is a wholly gray area in IGI because the  
11 current methods, there is no perfect way to  
12 accurately correlate imaging pathology, and  
13 the best current methods that exist actually  
14 for breast ablation, which is making an  
15 imaging still has problems with identifying or  
16 distinguishing treatment borders from tumor or  
17 residual cancer.

18 Okay. So with imaging  
19 interventions, it's important to consider  
20 imaging as an integrated component of the IGI  
21 because different methods may use different  
22 imaging, and as long as we consider imaging as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an integral component, it helps in arriving at  
2 guidelines and endpoints quicker.

3 Also IGI represents a paradigm  
4 shift as opposed to surgery or radiation  
5 therapy, which have clear endpoints or clear  
6 applications. There are many potential  
7 applications for IGI for a given imaging and  
8 interventional device, and those could be  
9 primary or secondary palliative endpoints,  
10 curative endpoints for early screen-detected  
11 lesions, adjunct therapies or perhaps bridge  
12 to definitive therapy.

13 So depending on what kind of  
14 paradigm we are looking at the protocols may  
15 differ.

16 We are more and more considering  
17 quantitative imaging as an important area to  
18 focus, and of course, in IGI this is a very  
19 important area because much of the results  
20 that have been reported so far in the  
21 literature are more or less anecdotal, and  
22 they're helpful in getting the field started

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and getting investigators interested in the  
2 field part.

3 We do need quantitative results to  
4 make determination about the clinical utility  
5 of these techniques.

6 And finally, IGI techniques have to  
7 prove that they're equal or better than  
8 current combinational therapies.

9 Okay. So in conclusion, I would  
10 like to mention that IGI offers new  
11 possibilities and challenges in cancer  
12 management, and it's imperative that  
13 investigators need better guidelines on how to  
14 address clinical trial issues that help in  
15 getting FDA approval and bringing the  
16 therapies to the bedside. So these challenges  
17 and possibilities offer opportunities for us  
18 and for all in academia, industry and federal  
19 agencies to work closely together to address  
20 issues and bring new therapies to bedside.

21 And so we certainly welcome this  
22 forum, and we realize that it may serve as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 model for other types of image-guided  
2 interventions in other organs or for other  
3 modalities.

4 And with that I'd like to thank you  
5 for your attention, and I'll be available for  
6 questions afterwards.

7 Thank you.

8 (Applause.)

9 DR. ASHAR: Next we have Dr.  
10 Trimble also from ICI.

11 DR. TRIMBLE: Thank you very much,  
12 Dr. Ashar, for inviting us to participate.

13 I'm representing my colleague, Dr.  
14 Jo Anne Zujewski, who could not be with us  
15 today, but she has been closely involved with  
16 these discussions over the past two years.

17 My program at NCI sponsors the nine  
18 clinical trials cooperative groups, which  
19 conduct both developmental and definitive  
20 trials for cancer treatment in parallel to the  
21 imaging studies conducted through the American  
22 College of Radiology Imaging Network, which is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sponsored by our sister program, the Cancer  
2 Imaging Program.

3 We have close collaborations with  
4 industry, both in drugs and in devices, and we  
5 also are proud of our close contacts with the  
6 FDA.

7 There are obviously multiple  
8 modalities in development, as Dr. Ashar had  
9 discussed. Many NCI-funded investigators have  
10 expressed interest in developing these  
11 devices. In 2006, we helped organize a  
12 workshop in conjunction with the San Antonio  
13 breast cancer meeting, with multi-disciplinary  
14 and intergroup attendants to discuss research  
15 development strategies.

16 There are clear benefits in terms  
17 of increased access for remote areas, improved  
18 cosmesis and decreased health care costs in  
19 that this procedure would avoid the operating  
20 room charges.

21 Disadvantages obviously are some of  
22 the things that Dr. Ashar discussed, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 difficulties evaluating margin status. At  
2 present we also rely on evaluating lymph  
3 nodes, and at that point, we cannot avoid a  
4 surgical procedure. And the long-term  
5 outcomes with the current procedures are  
6 currently excellent.

7 At present, randomized trials of  
8 outcome are not feasible due to the large  
9 sample size and rapid changes in technology.

10 The feeling was that there was a  
11 great enthusiasm for this technology. The  
12 most enthusiasm was obviously for small,  
13 invasive T1 tumors and perhaps eventually for  
14 DCIS, once imaging modalities improved, but  
15 there was a consensus that we needed to  
16 maintain the long-term outcome for these  
17 patients with three percent local control of  
18 failure rate at ten years.

19 As Dr. Ashar discussed, the feeling  
20 was that the early development should consist  
21 of well developed pilot studies of the ablate  
22 and resect design. It was appropriate to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those in conjunction with imaging outcomes.

2 The feeling was that we are still  
3 working, obviously, on developing genomic  
4 profiling, which may decrease the need for  
5 surgical lymph node assessment.

6 In the short term, we need to  
7 ablate the tumor in a majority of patients.  
8 There was discussion whether 100 percent was  
9 reasonable or whether we could lower the bar.

10 There would be a no-go if the ablation  
11 technology resulted in residual positive  
12 margins in a percentage that is greater than  
13 that in the first surgical excision, and it  
14 was suggested that 30 percent was reasonable  
15 there.

16 And the goal would be to improve  
17 upon the results for the first surgical  
18 excision as correction for positive margins  
19 with ablative technologies is not possible.

20 Short-term trials should include  
21 reliable measures of cosmesis, and there was  
22 considerable discussion over the difficulty in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doing a non-inferiority randomized control  
2 trial. So one possibility was to follow  
3 treated groups long-term to insure that the  
4 local recurrence is acceptable.

5 And another problem that was  
6 mentioned is that after we prove that  
7 technology is safe in low-risk population,  
8 might it spread to a higher-risk population  
9 which has not been tested?

10 So as a follow-up to that meeting  
11 in December 2006, two pilot feasibility  
12 studies which you'll be hearing about next  
13 were developed, one by the American College of  
14 Surgeons Oncology Group and one by the  
15 American College of Radiology Imaging Network.

16 Thank you.

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. ASHAR: Thank you, Dr. Trimble  
19 and Dr. Farahani.

20 I just wanted to see if anyone had  
21 any questions for Dr. Trimble and Farahani  
22 before we get started in the group of talks by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 investigators using these various  
2 technologies. We have about five minutes for  
3 any questions that any of you might have.

4 You can go ahead and use the  
5 microphone there. I believe it can be turned  
6 on. If you would just state your name and  
7 your institution, then we can at least have  
8 that for the record.

9 DR. BUDINGER: I'm Tom Budinger  
10 from U.C. Berkeley. Actually I've consulted  
11 here for Aduro BioTech.

12 My question is, what imaging  
13 modalities are we talking about. Are we  
14 talking about big imaging modalities, little  
15 imaging modalities? Ultrasound, PAC, SPEC,  
16 MR? Is this in any way limited?

17 DR. FARAHANI: I think you're  
18 covering all modalities, although the  
19 protocols that will be discussed that were  
20 just mentioned use MRI for guidance and  
21 monitoring, but a cancer imaging program, you  
22 are not limited to any particular imaging

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 modality.

2 DR. TRIMBLE: Any other questions  
3 for NCI?

4 (No audible response.)

5 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Well, I think we  
6 can go ahead and get started. Thank you very  
7 much.

8 We can get started on the next set  
9 of talks. Each talk will be for ten minutes  
10 and will be by several investigators studying  
11 thermal ablation of breast cancer using  
12 different modalities.

13 I'm going to go ahead and introduce  
14 them all so that we don't waste time between  
15 talks.

16 Our first talk will be by Dr. Rache  
17 Simmons, who will discuss her work in upcoming  
18 trial in cryoablation.

19 Following her talk, Dr. Mitch  
20 Schnall will discuss his ongoing study of high  
21 intensity focused ultrasound.

22 Dr. Kambiz Dowlat will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussing his experience with interstitial  
2 laser.

3 Dr. Suzanne Klimberg will talk  
4 about her work with radiofrequency ablation.

5 And then we'll have Dr. Alan Fenn  
6 discussing his experience with microwave  
7 ablation.

8 Since we do have a lot of  
9 information to cover, I would appreciate your  
10 holding any questions until the end of all of  
11 these presentations, and I'd like the speakers  
12 to be sure to limit their presentations to ten  
13 minutes. And so at the eight-minute mark I'll  
14 be going ahead and standing up, and at ten  
15 minutes I'll be standing next to the speaker  
16 at the podium just to make sure that we move  
17 along.

18 So with that we can get started  
19 with Dr. Simmons. Thank you. DR.

20 SIMMONS: Thank you.

21 Good morning and thank you, Dr.  
22 Ashar, for the invitation to be here at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 workshop this morning.

2 It's my pleasure to discuss with  
3 you today where we are now with cryoablation  
4 in the treatment of benign/malignant disease  
5 and, in particular, discuss with you the  
6 ACOSOG trial that has launched as of today.

7 As the first speaker today talking  
8 about ablation therapies, I'd like to first  
9 emphasize the fact that ablation therapy in  
10 general really isn't new. We've been using  
11 ablation therapy for quite a while,  
12 particularly in the treatment of metastatic  
13 hepatic tumors.

14 What is new is the application of  
15 that same technology to the treatment of  
16 primary cancers, and in particular, in today's  
17 discussion of the treatment of breast cancer.

18 And there will be several discussions today  
19 about the different types and modalities of  
20 ablation. I'll be discussing cryoablation.

21 All of these technologies do use  
22 some sort of imaging to be able to three

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dimensionally localize the tumor that you wish  
2 to ablate.

3           It also is imperative that with all  
4 of these different types of modalities, you  
5 must do a core biopsy first before ablation,  
6 number one, to establish diagnosis, but,  
7 number two, to make sure that you've already  
8 obtained your tumor markers, which would be  
9 your Her-2/neu, your ER, your PR, your  
10 oncotype, whatever you wish to do, because  
11 once you ablate the tissue that will not be  
12 available.

13           And I really do think that we'll be  
14 able to through these technologies in the  
15 fairly near future be able to offer patients a  
16 non-operative approach to the treatment of  
17 small breast cancers.

18           Now, the treatment for cryoablation  
19 is currently approved for the treatment  
20 without excision of fibroadenomas, but what  
21 our trial at ACOSOG is investigating is the  
22 treatment for cancers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Now, cryoablation is localized  
2 through ultrasound, as you can see here with  
3 this image. And you would want to three  
4 dimensionally localize the tumor, measure the  
5 tumor because the measurements are key as far  
6 as calculating the size that you wish to make  
7 your ablation zone.

8                   Then you would make a small area of  
9 local anesthetic with lidocaine. You make a  
10 small nick in the skin. Here's the trocar  
11 that's quite sharp that allows you to  
12 penetrate very dense tissue, be it either  
13 fibroadenoma or a cancer, and so here you can  
14 see the trocar penetrating the tissue.

15                   It, again, is critically important  
16 that you evaluate three dimensionally where  
17 the trocar is within the lesion to make sure  
18 that you're well centered and that you're able  
19 to then create your ablation zone.

20                   Once you've established this, then  
21 what happens is you'll create through an argon  
22 gas a freezeball. As you can see in the lower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 image, this freezeball is highly echogenic.  
2 So you're actually able to see very easily  
3 with the ultrasound where you are as far as  
4 your freezeball and the edge of your ablation  
5 zone.

6 What you can also do that you just  
7 saw here is if you do find that you're too  
8 close to the skin, you can just inject a  
9 little bit of saline that allows you to  
10 separate out, which you can actually watch in  
11 real time, your skin from your tumor and allow  
12 you to safely freeze the tumor without any  
13 injury to the skin.

14 So here your freezeball has been  
15 created. This takes about 20 minutes or so on  
16 the average patient to create the freezeball,  
17 and then essentially you withdraw the probe.  
18 You put a band-aid on, and the patient goes  
19 home.

20 So it's a very, very simple  
21 procedure. What we have shown in  
22 fibroadenomas is that the tumors then will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 involute over time. This has not been  
2 established in a large scale trial on cancers  
3 because in all of the large scale trials they  
4 have been resected you'll see in a moment.

5 So here is a trial that was  
6 completed a few years ago, and the lead  
7 author, Cary Kaufman, is sitting here in the  
8 audience, and what we did was take patients  
9 that had fibroadenomas; core biopsy was done  
10 to establish the diagnosis; and the tumor size  
11 ranged from .7 up to 4.2 centimeters, with the  
12 median size being two centimeters.

13 What was found was with the  
14 ablation of these fibroadenomas, at 12 months  
15 95 percent of them had completely disappeared,  
16 and this disappearance was not just on  
17 examination. It was also on ultrasound, and  
18 interestingly, on mammography as well.

19 Now, these women would have been  
20 fairly young to have been the age group to  
21 have had fibroadenomas. So many of them were  
22 not receiving regular mammograms. But here's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an example of a patient who was having  
2 mammograms, and you can see her pre-ablation  
3 image where you had the clearly designated  
4 fibroadenoma you can see with the arrow  
5 pointing to it, and then her post ablation  
6 imagine. There really is complete resolution  
7 of the fibroadenoma.

8 So this is very encouraging to us  
9 that we think that on future non-resection  
10 trials of cancers, it's quite likely that what  
11 we're going to see in these patients is  
12 resolution mammographically as well.

13 What we're not seeing specifically  
14 is a lot of scar tissue, a lot of fat  
15 necrosis, calcifications. So we're encouraged  
16 that this may be an optimistic result for our  
17 future trials with cancers.

18 Now, here is another slide that  
19 really was a follow-up of the previous one  
20 that I showed you, and what we found was the  
21 patients were enormously satisfied with the  
22 option of cryoablation. What you can see here

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the upper image is a patient of mine from a  
2 few years ago that had a cryoablation of a  
3 fibroadenoma. You can see the tiny, little  
4 stab incision on her breast, and you can also  
5 see that she has ecchymosis on her breast.

6 Now, this is very common. You need  
7 to tell patients they are going to have  
8 bruising. They are going to have swelling of  
9 the breast. If they have a fibroadenoma they  
10 can feel before the cryoablation, they will  
11 feel it more after the ablation because they  
12 do swell as part of the treatment.

13 And then here's the patient in the  
14 lower image a few months later, and hers at  
15 that point had completely resolved by  
16 examination, and then subsequently did also  
17 resolve on imaging as well. And she was  
18 enormously satisfied. She actually had  
19 multiple fibroadenomas in the past that had  
20 been excised surgically, and she came back for  
21 a contralateral fibroadenoma for ablation and  
22 said it was just such an easier procedure to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go through, the cosmesis was better; she was  
2 really delighted with the whole procedure.

3 Now, here's a trial that was  
4 published back in 2004 in Surgical Oncology  
5 where we took 27 T1 invasive breast cancers.  
6 The mean tumor size was 1.2 centimeters. They  
7 ranged up to two centimeters.

8 We did a core biopsy on these  
9 patients to establish tumor markers and also  
10 for diagnosis, and all patients had an  
11 ultrasound-guided cryoablation.

12 All of these patients then had a  
13 subsequent resection with lumpectomy, central  
14 node biopsy, and it's important to note though  
15 that patients had the resection at a minimum  
16 of six days after the ablation. The average  
17 is 14 days.

18 And here's an example in the upper  
19 image of a patient of mine who had a  
20 lumpectomy after having had cryoablation, and  
21 you can see the tumor has been inked and then  
22 bivalved.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           And what you see in the middle  
2 there is this hemorrhagic area fairly clearly  
3 defined even grossly as far as where the  
4 ablation zone occurred, and in the lower image  
5 what you see is an appearance of a typical  
6 patient who has had ablation. This is what it  
7 looks like after a cryoablation. There's this  
8 washed out, hyalinized appearance.

9           So it's very distinctive from a  
10 histological standpoint as well where there  
11 has been ablation and where there has not been  
12 ablation. And what we found in the study was  
13 that for the patients that had infiltrating  
14 ductile carcinoma without EIC less than or  
15 equal to 1.5 centimeters was 100 percent  
16 ablation in these tumors.

17           There are some anecdotal stories of  
18 patients who have had ablation and refused  
19 resection, and what you can see in these two  
20 studies by Rand and Staren, one patient each,  
21 that the patients at two years and at seven  
22 years had no evidence of disease. And I can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say that for Staren's patient, he followed her  
2 mammographically, and the tumor did completely  
3 resolve mammographically as well.

4 So, again, that's encouraging when  
5 we think about a non-resection trial in the  
6 future for our cancer patients with  
7 cryoablation.

8 The last study by Stocks was a  
9 study where he also looked at cryoablation and  
10 found a 90 percent complete ablation in his  
11 trial.

12 So here is the schema of the ACOSOG  
13 trial that was actually posted today and is a  
14 Phase 2 trial. We are evaluating the efficacy  
15 of pre- and post treatment imaging to  
16 determine residual disease in patients of  
17 invasive breast cancer undergoing  
18 cryoablation. The patients will be unifocal,  
19 invasive ductile breast cancer without EIC  
20 less than or equal to two centimeters. So it  
21 will be T1 breast cancers.

22 All patients will have a core

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biopsy that will establish the diagnosis and  
2 will also be available for all tumor markers  
3 that are desired prior to ablation.

4 All patients are going to have  
5 imaging that will include mammography,  
6 ultrasound, and MRI prior to ablation, and the  
7 patients have to have a tumor that's visible  
8 on MRI to be eligible for the study.

9 Then all patients will undergo  
10 ablation followed by a post ablation MRI, and  
11 the reason that that's so important is that we  
12 have some data from some RF trials that the  
13 MRI is probably our best radiologic marker as  
14 far as residual disease, and we're hoping to  
15 see that with this trial as well. And that  
16 may be able to tell us when we do or do not  
17 completely ablate the tumor.

18 Then as our gold standard, all  
19 patients are going to have surgical resection.

20 It can be a lumpectomy or mastectomy.  
21 Probably most patients with these small tumors  
22 will be undergoing lumpectomies. So then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we'll be able to have a histology to really be  
2 able to say whether or not we had complete  
3 ablation and whether or not the MR was  
4 predictive of complete or incomplete ablation.

5 (Off-mic comment.)

6 DR. ASHAR: We're going to be  
7 taking questions at the very end. I'm sorry.

8 DR. SIMMONS: So, in summary, why I  
9 think cryoablation really may be advantageous  
10 for many patients in respect to surgical  
11 resection, there will certainly be a smaller  
12 incision. Basically there's going to be a  
13 little stab incision a couple of millimeters  
14 instead of a more generous incisions to do a  
15 surgical lumpectomy, which is advantageous  
16 from a healing standpoint, as well as from a  
17 cosmetic standpoint.

18 There also will be less long-term  
19 physical change to the breast. There will be  
20 a less invasive procedure. I certainly  
21 anticipate that within the next ten years we  
22 probably won't even be doing sentinel lymph

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 node biopsies. I think they will probably be  
2 able to on a core biopsy have enough  
3 information from microarray analysis to be  
4 able to predict which patients will and will  
5 not have nodal involvement and in those  
6 patients who are very unlikely to have nodal  
7 involvement, not even do a sentinel node  
8 biopsy.

9 So the reason that's an advantage,  
10 we're really thinking now about a non-  
11 operative approach to the treatment of breast  
12 cancer, which of course would be more cost  
13 effective and less discomfort for the patient  
14 as well.

15 I do think there will be  
16 potentially less residual imaging distortion.

17 What we're seeing on some isolated patients  
18 that have had cryoablation followed by  
19 mammography, and what's particularly  
20 interesting that we're going to be looking at  
21 as a code of science aspect of our trial is  
22 what is somewhat intriguing that there may be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an immune response with cryoablation, unlike  
2 the heat technologies, that there may be some  
3 reason that in lysing the cell membrane and  
4 releasing that DNA of the tumor that we may  
5 actually be establishing some sort of an  
6 autoimmune, so to speak or an auto vaccine, so  
7 to speak, type of reaction to the cancer.

8           There are mouse models to imply  
9 that when a mouse has metastatic breast cancer  
10 and cryoablation treats the mammary primary  
11 cancer, metastatic disease resolves. So  
12 that's very intriguing.

13           So in summary, I know I'm running  
14 out of time. I want to say that because it's  
15 very exciting technology, and I look forward  
16 to the discussions to follow.

17           Thank you for your attention.

18           (Applause.)

19           DR. SCHNALL: Well, I was asked to  
20 talk a little bit about our ACRIN trial,  
21 looking at focused ultrasound ablation with  
22 MRI guidance, and I really appreciate the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 opportunity to talk about this exciting  
2 technology.

3 Just to give you a little  
4 background, one of the reasons our breast  
5 committee became so interested in MR-guided  
6 focused ultrasound, focused ultrasound relies  
7 on the projection of ultrasound waves that are  
8 focused at a point to deliver energy through  
9 ultrasound capable of raising tissue  
10 temperature in a very focal way, substantial  
11 enough to result in ablation. It's a  
12 transcutaneous technology, requiring no  
13 incisions, completely noninvasive in that  
14 sense, and given some of the advances and  
15 potential for in small tumors avoiding  
16 sentinel node dissection or biopsy like we  
17 just heard, offers the potential for complete  
18 noninvasive therapy of breast cancer. So this  
19 was exciting to us.

20 The other thing that was exciting  
21 to us, particularly as imagers is using MR as  
22 a guidance modality for focused ultrasound,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which by the way has gotten a broad  
2 application in some areas under other  
3 guidances; was the opportunity to actually  
4 visualize each sonication, visualize the  
5 resultant temperature changes within the  
6 tissue. So you can actually interactively  
7 document treatment effect on a local scale.  
8 We thought that was particularly exciting and  
9 important to actually document that you're  
10 reaching the desired tissue effect.

11 And so when you look at a typical  
12 sonication, a typical sonication would be able  
13 to get about a three-by-three-by-ten to eight-  
14 by-eight-by-30 millimeter cubed volume. It  
15 takes about ten to 20 seconds, although that  
16 continues to evolve as the technology  
17 improves, to get to about seven degrees  
18 Centigrade to guarantee ablation.

19 This is actually an image, an MR  
20 image, of the temperature change associated  
21 with an ablation and similar images can be  
22 acquired in vivo in patients as you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 ablating to document in each focal spot that  
2 met your ablation target, and if you don't you  
3 can go back and reablate at the time.

4 And given the effect of blood flow  
5 as a thermal cooling mechanism, et cetera, the  
6 different response of tissues to a given  
7 ultrasound insinuation, we thought this was  
8 also a very valuable thing.

9 The other thing that excites us  
10 about using MR as a guidance tool, in addition  
11 to being able to monitor the ablation, is the  
12 exquisite ability of MR to be able to detect  
13 and determine the extent of disease that  
14 you're dealing with.

15 So here is an example of a patient  
16 who had a negative mammogram, very dense  
17 breast. I know, of course, you have all seen  
18 images like this, contra-risk in MR, very  
19 exquisitely demonstrating the borders and  
20 extent of this primary breast cancer, and in  
21 fact, all of the studies that I'm aware of  
22 would show in any imaging modality comparison

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that MR really at this point offers the best  
2 opportunity to look at the extent of the  
3 disease within the breast and document it.  
4 And we thought using it as a direct guidance  
5 mechanism would be ideal.

6 So this is what it would look like.

7 The patient lies prone on what is a modified  
8 breast imaging coil that includes the  
9 ultrasound technology that we just  
10 demonstrated, and then would undergo the  
11 ablation technology concordant or just after  
12 imaging was performed.

13 As many of you know, this  
14 technology is approved by FDA for uterine  
15 fibroid treatment, and there is significant  
16 experience in a number of smaller trials  
17 looking at this in the breast, and I'll focus  
18 for one second on one trial, which is the last  
19 trial here because this is the only trial  
20 where actually gadolinium-enhanced imaging was  
21 used to guide the ablation.

22 And if we look at this trial,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here's a graph of each individual patient. It  
2 illustrates how much of the tumor was included  
3 in the ablation field, as well as the percent  
4 necrosis of the primary tumor by an ablate-  
5 resect protocol, and what you can see across  
6 there is fairly consistently high levels of  
7 ablation in this initial gadolinium enhanced  
8 study. This was the first one that was  
9 performed with gadolinium enhancement.

10 So based on all of this preliminary  
11 data and the interest of our breast committee,  
12 we put together a protocol not too dissimilar  
13 to the protocol that we just heard described  
14 for cryoablation. So this protocol is an  
15 ablate-resect, if you will, Phase II study,  
16 looking at multiple centers, using a  
17 pathologic endpoint.

18 Our interest was to look at how we  
19 did at our percent tumor ablation, and as you  
20 can see, we had secondary endpoints similar to  
21 what we just heard looking at the efficacy of  
22 post ablation imaging to assess the completion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of ablation or the extent of ablation.

2 And so patients similarly are  
3 eligible after a positive diagnosis by a core  
4 needle biopsy so that they can have all of the  
5 proper assessments performed. They undergo  
6 focused ultrasound treatment and a ten to 21-  
7 day follow-up MRI to look at trying to  
8 establish MRI as a potential marker for extent  
9 of complete ablation. They did excision and  
10 pathology on the sample. Then we do 30-day  
11 clinical follow-up and one-year and two-year  
12 also clinical follow-up with another MR at one  
13 year to look at the ablation site.

14 One thing to note is that if we're  
15 doing a sentinel node dissection, it would be  
16 done before the focused ultrasound ablation.  
17 This is a somewhat, I know, controversial  
18 issue we'll talk about, just to insure that  
19 the focused ultrasound ablation doesn't have  
20 any effect on the ability to map the sentinel  
21 node.

22 The primary endpoint, as I said, is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to estimate the effectiveness of MR-guided  
2 focused ultrasound to be able to ablate the  
3 cancer in a five to ten millimeter margin, and  
4 we have our hypothesis that we can do at 100  
5 percent ablation in at least 70 percent of the  
6 patients.

7 We've got a number of secondary  
8 endpoints. Again, one of the most important  
9 is to look at the sensitivity of post ablation  
10 MRI in identifying disease following ablation.

11 We want to also look in those cases where we  
12 don't get 100 percent at what does the  
13 residual disease look like. Are there large  
14 foci of nonablated tumor? Are there tiny  
15 areas of, you know, less than fractions of a  
16 millimeter of volume of tumor and what the  
17 effect that may have on subsequent therapy?  
18 We want to study that.

19 We also obviously are looking at  
20 adverse events as well as the secondary  
21 endpoint.

22 A number of challenges in thinking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about constructing and establishing the study.

2 First, we had a lot of discussions on what  
3 the appropriate pathologic endpoint. Do you  
4 really need to get 100 percent of all tumor  
5 cells? What happens if you leave a small  
6 viable tumor cell volumes within the ablated  
7 area, and so we obviously have these secondary  
8 endpoints to study that, although the primary  
9 endpoint is to ablate 100 percent of the  
10 tumor.

11 This is important: statistical  
12 power in assessing the accuracy of the post  
13 treatment scan. If you're good at ablation,  
14 you're not going to have many patients with  
15 residual disease, and you're going to need a  
16 lot of cases. It's like a screening study  
17 screening for an unlikely event. You're going  
18 to need a lot of patients to get any  
19 statistical power to answer how good your  
20 technology is for detecting residual disease  
21 after ablation. So this is something that we  
22 had to consider in designing the study. This

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is one of the reasons that it's a secondary  
2 endpoint.

3 I sort of alluded to sentinel node  
4 verification, whether you could do it before  
5 or after focused ultrasound, and we ended up  
6 putting it before. The level of required  
7 clinical follow-up once you do the resection,  
8 do we still follow the patient clinically to  
9 insure that the ablation didn't have any  
10 adverse effect down the road on ultimately the  
11 patient's resection and subsequent therapy and  
12 how much follow-up did we need? Something  
13 that we had to deal with.

14 And something that's a little bit  
15 parochial to MR-guided focused ultrasound,  
16 since table time for this procedure with  
17 current technology may be upwards of two to  
18 three hours, the issue of DVT prophylaxis in a  
19 patient who may be under conscious sedation  
20 during the procedure is something that's  
21 continuing to be discussed.

22 So that's our protocol, and we look

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 forward to discussing the issues related to  
2 ours and other protocols more closely.

3 Thank you.

4 (Applause.)

5 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Good morning. I  
6 want to thank first the FDA for inviting me to  
7 give this presentation, and I make this  
8 disclosure about my relationship with the  
9 industry.

10 I want to tell you that the work  
11 that I've been doing on laser ablation of  
12 breast cancer has gone over 20 years, and I'm  
13 just going to focus on the part which involves  
14 the treatment of breast cancers over the  
15 period of '93 to 2003.

16 The concept of interstitial laser  
17 therapy is shown on this sketch, the central  
18 part, and this pointer isn't working that  
19 well.

20 There is the hypothetical tumor.  
21 The circle around it is the thermal sphere  
22 that we want to create, which is about two and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a half centimeters.

2 A laser needle is placed in the  
3 center of the tumor under stereotactic  
4 control. A second probe is put in the  
5 periphery in order to measure the temperature,  
6 and schematically you can see that the laser  
7 energy is given to the center of the tumor  
8 until all of the thermal senses in the  
9 periphery record 60 degrees centigrade.

10 The objectives of this exercise is  
11 ablation of medical tumors within the breast  
12 by laser. Precise stereotactic placement of  
13 the optic fiber and thermal probes is  
14 absolutely essential for the control, and safe  
15 and effective ablation modality with the  
16 minimal trauma to the patient.

17 The breast cancers that we are  
18 talking about are clearly visualized masses or  
19 microcalcifications, either invasive or in  
20 situ diagnosed by needle core biopsy as  
21 alluded by previous speakers.

22 This is an example of the type of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cancer that we see these days, a  
2 mammographically detected mass, and the next  
3 one is the group of microcalcifications which  
4 encompass about ten millimeter of the breast  
5 tissue.

6 Clinical experience I would like to  
7 talk about in a few slides. Here's a typical  
8 stereotactic table with a patient lying on it  
9 and the breast to be examined, a pair of  
10 stereotactic images for those of you who are  
11 familiar with the stereotactic biopsy. The  
12 central part, the lower probe is the laser and  
13 the upper probe is the thermal sensor.

14 This is a typical cross-section of  
15 a tissue which has been excised. We examined  
16 the patients after we resected all of the  
17 tumors that I treated. You can see the  
18 central part is the necrotic. That red ring  
19 around is the hyperemic ring separating the  
20 treated from the untreated tumor.

21 During the treatment, here you see  
22 the columns of thermal sensors. On the left

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the tall column is the central part and the  
2 five columns on the right are those which are  
3 in the periphery of the tumors that's been  
4 treated.

5 We use color Doppler ultrasound,  
6 and here on the left you see a vessel crossing  
7 the tumor, and on the right you see abruptly  
8 stopped at the periphery where the laser had  
9 treated the tumor.

10 Here is a patient mammographically  
11 showing the tumor on the left and a year later  
12 on the right totally lysed. In the center you  
13 see the one month, which really doesn't show  
14 us a whole lot, showing the value of  
15 mammography being somewhat limited.

16 Use of needle biopsy pre- and post  
17 shown on this slide and talking about the  
18 monitoring of the treatment during the  
19 treatment. As I showed you, thermometry is  
20 the important one. Post treatment, color  
21 Doppler ultrasound I believe is most  
22 important, mammography and needle biopsy and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MRI.

2 I just show you two cases where the  
3 detection of the residual cancer was made by  
4 this technique. Breast cancer in a 41 year  
5 old woman, here is pushing the limit of the  
6 ability of treating the cancer with laser. MR  
7 picks out that spot as shown by the red  
8 circle. We see a resection of that and proved  
9 that that section shown by MR was proven as a  
10 residual cancer by pathology, and here is the  
11 pathology of that section.

12 On the follow-up of these patients,  
13 detection of recurrence of cancer is  
14 important. Here's a case of a 61 year old  
15 with an eight millimeter cancer treated with  
16 laser. A month later on the left mammogram  
17 doesn't really show it that well, but the  
18 ultrasound shows it quite well on the right  
19 side.

20 At 12 months the mammogram is  
21 showing quite nicely, the same as the  
22 ultrasound, the same as at 24 months

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 everything is going nicely, but at 30 months  
2 you see a new lesion appearing on the site of  
3 coagulated area. The color Doppler ultrasound  
4 to show the new vascularization as seen on  
5 that.

6 And we biopsied that area. We see  
7 the coagulated zone is on the left and the  
8 recurrent cancer on the right.

9 I went ahead and resected that  
10 part, both the coagulated zone as well as the  
11 new tissue, and you can see that the image  
12 matches the tissues shown underneath  
13 perfectly.

14 So color Doppler ultrasound as the  
15 primary imaging modality is my recommendation  
16 for our work. It has a high resolution. It's  
17 available in the office, cost effective, and  
18 operator friendly. It's acceptable by  
19 patients. It doesn't need squeezing of the  
20 breast or any positioning.

21 In summary, the protocol that we  
22 planned to do is as follows. Patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 selection, as others have mentioned, under two  
2 centimeters, preferably one to one and a half  
3 centimeter in diameter. Pre-treatment  
4 evaluation by imaging modalities that we  
5 talked about; treatment by laser, as I have  
6 indicated to you; post treatment evaluation  
7 for residual cancer as exemplified by the case  
8 that I showed; and surveillance for local  
9 recurrence, again, the way that I showed you.

10 I would like to thank you for your  
11 attention.

12 (Applause.)

13 DR. KLIMBERG: Thank you. I thank  
14 you, Binita, and the FDA for having all of us.

15 It's fantastic.

16 So radiofrequency is just a type of  
17 thermal ablation where we put an electrode in  
18 an area of concern and have a dispersal path  
19 on the patient, and there's a current flow  
20 that agitates the ion and creates heat, which  
21 is indirect at first, but then expands as a  
22 direct heat, making it very exact.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And there are several types of  
2 different probes. One is by impedance. I  
3 don't know if you can see that pointer, and  
4 the other by temperature.

5           Jeffrey was one of the first to use  
6 radiofrequency on tumors, and then Izzo had  
7 one of the first trials on tumors. And you  
8 can see these are the resect and ablate  
9 protocols that have been tried on RF by the  
10 various different investigators.

11           I think this has died.

12           And you can see that most of them  
13 are less than 30 patients. None of them  
14 really have gotten complete coagulative  
15 necrosis except if you have less than ten  
16 patients, I guess, but almost, very close, and  
17 also Burak has looked at using MRI in looking  
18 at post ablation: can they predict who's  
19 going to have residual disease?

20           The Japanese have done quite a few  
21 just percutaneous ablation and how they have  
22 followed has been using FNA biopsy, mammotome

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in some studies, and core needle biopsy in  
2 others. They've used the cool tip or just the  
3 star burst type which has no saline coolant in  
4 it.

5 The outcomes have been fairly good.  
6 In the two largest trials on the top here,  
7 195, 12-month and 20-month follow-up with one  
8 recurrence, one death here. So not bad in  
9 terms of the kind of things that we're looking  
10 for.

11 So they've begun this, and they  
12 continue to follow up in six-month intervals  
13 with biopsy, which may or may not be tolerated  
14 by patients, but an FNA may be.

15 The benefits is to minimize the  
16 morbidity, minimize the side effects, and  
17 reduce the cost associated with breast cancer.

18 The problems, we get incomplete pathology  
19 because we only get a sample of what's there.

20 You get a mass effect many times.

21 We did, oh, 15 years ago, we did  
22 laser ablation and left it in place in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 patients, and most of those patients still had  
2 mass effect because it's a hard tumor versus  
3 fat and fat necrosis, and we have lack of  
4 assessment of the complete ablation and  
5 imaging, and we have loss today where we're  
6 trying to do so many protocols. We have loss  
7 of tumor banking tissue and limitations in the  
8 extent of ablation by some modalities.

9 So a little bit different approach  
10 we had was percutaneous excisional biopsy,  
11 which we had proven along with Fine in terms  
12 of taking out excisional biopsies of benign  
13 tumors. So we had that, and so we have  
14 hypothesized that we could use RF or ablation,  
15 and this was funded by the NCI in an R-21.

16 We had hypothesized that we could  
17 use RF or laser to ablate percutaneously after  
18 we had already excised the percutaneous tumor,  
19 excised the tumor percutaneously, and we did  
20 this for T1C tumors.

21 So if we had a tumor, and that's  
22 about a teaspoon worth of volume, and we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 excised it percutaneously, all we would have  
2 left, we'd know that we probably have tissue  
3 left here.

4 Now, of note is that percutaneous  
5 biopsy, for example, with stereotactic gets  
6 out the tumor 50 percent of the time. That's  
7 published data and our experience as well. So  
8 we're going to have some disease here and most  
9 disease is within a centimeter of the main  
10 mass.

11 So our idea was to percutaneous at  
12 the same time or right after, percutaneous  
13 excision followed by percutaneous ablation.  
14 So it debulks the tumor, if you will. So the  
15 patients could come into the study either by  
16 stereo or ultrasound guidance, and this is  
17 just a vacuum assisted ablation here, and you  
18 can see it coming across, and you basically  
19 Pacman the tumor out.

20 There are many different devices  
21 that can do this in many different ways.

22 And then we would do an MRI to see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 how much residual disease we had left. If we  
2 had significant residual disease left, they  
3 were off study, and so if they had minimal  
4 disease left, as here, and some of this is  
5 hematoma that you can see around here, but if  
6 it was less than a centimeter, we would go  
7 ahead with ablation. So we would look at  
8 their MRI, and we would use the hematoma or  
9 the seroma left in the cavity of the excision  
10 to direct in our RF, and so that could be  
11 directed in by ultrasound whether they came  
12 into the study with stereo or ultrasound  
13 guided previous excision.

14 So this is just an example of a  
15 hematoma left in place after the percutaneous,  
16 and then we would percutaneously apply the  
17 ablation using the ultrasound guidance. And  
18 we've shown in our studies that this is more  
19 accurate than using the clip, or at least we  
20 believe in our studies is more accurate than  
21 placing the clip.

22 So this is a patient with the RF in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 place, and here you can see the RF coming in  
2 here and not very well, I might add, but with  
3 just the time. So you can place it, but once  
4 you start that ablation just on regular  
5 ultrasound, you can't see much of anything.

6 But we use Doppler. We simply  
7 turned on the Doppler, not as Kambiz  
8 indicated, where they look at it after for  
9 blood flow, but here we're looking at the  
10 actual off-gassing of nitrogen, and we just  
11 hypothesize that we could see the bubbling and  
12 the movement on Doppler. All we did was just  
13 turn on the Doppler during the ablation, not  
14 looking at blood flow before and after.

15 So we could actually measure how  
16 much and how much we've covered in our  
17 ablation with this, and my colleagues, Dr.  
18 Moros, and his team have gone back to the lab  
19 and looked at this in terms of how much we can  
20 correlate with this, and it looks like it  
21 correlates very well.

22 So after that we excised this and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we did ink it, and this is an S laid out here  
2 from one end of the specimen to the other, and  
3 X-ray shows that our central clip actually is  
4 in place there. Here again here, and here's  
5 our zone of ablation that we're interested in.

6 And here you can see our cavity from the  
7 mammotome biopsy here and the ablation around  
8 it.

9 So Phase I was just to acquire  
10 patients and look at whether we could ablate  
11 them or not and we could modify the energy if  
12 we needed to, for example, with laser and go  
13 back and try again.

14 We did that. We accrued 21  
15 patients. The laser was stopped in Phase I,  
16 and we could never reproduce Kambiz's size of  
17 the ablation that he can get at two and a half  
18 centimeters, and he was trying to help us, but  
19 we could never get that to work in this  
20 particular model.

21 So what I'll show you is all RF.  
22 We had three screening failures because the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 size of the lesion left on the MRI was too  
2 large. So we had 15 patients, 100 percent  
3 complete ablation, seven with no residual  
4 disease, just fat necrosis, just fat and  
5 ablation at the site, and eight had nonviable  
6 tumor present by PCNA. So we had nine  
7 patients had stereotactic excision. Six had  
8 ultrasound-guided excision. You could come in  
9 either way.

10 The mean pre-ablation estimation  
11 tumor size was 0.7. MRI was helpful in ruling  
12 out multicentricity, but less so in predicting  
13 the presence or absence of disease in our  
14 hands.

15 And our average tumor volume  
16 present at the sites was 0.3, and our average  
17 volume of ablation was 15. So we got complete  
18 pathological information or near complete, I  
19 should say. Ablate margins with RF instead of  
20 excise. It's amenable to DCIS because we're  
21 not so worried about leaving invasive cancer  
22 behind because we're going to get everything

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 out, and the use of Doppler, which is novel in  
2 actually imaging the amount of ablation you're  
3 creating, and this we've recently published.

4 And we could obviate the need for  
5 open surgery and potentially if we're being  
6 complete like this, and I'll show you a little  
7 bit more data, we may not need radiation  
8 therapy. If we have our margins complete, we  
9 may not need the radiation therapy.

10 The disadvantage is it requires a  
11 lot of expertise, and that's not amenable to  
12 laser ablation, at least in our hands, in our  
13 hands this, and size is limited by the group,  
14 and the distance from the skin.

15 So all of that for all of these  
16 modalities makes it difficult. So most  
17 patients today, and Binita said I could just  
18 make some comments here, are done by open  
19 excision, and for the majority of people out  
20 in Podunk, Arkansas, and there's not a place  
21 like that so I'm okay to say that, they're  
22 going to be done by open ablation, and they're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the ones that are going to have margin  
2 positivity, not that we don't have a lot of it  
3 at our own sites.

4 So by looking at these margins  
5 around the tumor, which is all what we're  
6 worried about here today, we can impact on  
7 local recurrence and survival, and the problem  
8 is we can't do this interoperatively very  
9 well, but if you look at the main mass, most  
10 of the disease around it in these small tumors  
11 is within a centimeter.

12 So let's go back and look at my  
13 little model here. You have your five cc's of  
14 tumor, and then we're going to resect it, and  
15 our average size resection volume is six  
16 centimeters published by M.D. Anderson, and  
17 the problem is we get 20 to 75 percent  
18 positive margins published in the literature  
19 mainly because this is not in the center of  
20 what we just took out.

21 So we do another centimeter. So  
22 that's a glass of water there or a martini.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 We want to ablate this small pimento here and  
2 then laser for a margin around it or RF or  
3 HIFU or whatever you want, but we end up  
4 taking out all of this tissue.

5 So we definitely want to go to  
6 percutaneous, but most patients can't do that.

7 So what we did was do our best resection and  
8 RF here, and basically just to sum that up,  
9 excision, best job we can do as a surgeon, and  
10 then we just purse string this in or ever how  
11 you want to do it. We ablate for a centimeter  
12 in the margins around it, and this is what  
13 we're doing in a larger incision as opposed to  
14 what we're doing with the percutaneous  
15 excision followed by percutaneous ablation.

16 And we've done this in an Italian  
17 trial showing that we are getting what we want  
18 to get, have good results.

19 And I just want to thank everybody.

20 (Applause.)

21 DR. FENN: I'm Alan Fenn, and I'll  
22 be describing focus microwave ablation for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breast cancer.

2           So here's a brief outline showing  
3 the talk. I'll be introducing the topic,  
4 giving a little background; describe the focus  
5 microwave ablation method. I'll show you the  
6 clinical rationale we've been investigating;  
7 talk a little bit about clinical results, and  
8 then summarize.

9           So a focus microwave thermal  
10 therapy system for ablating small to large  
11 breast cancer tumors has been developed. The  
12 system is minimally invasive, and it has a  
13 wide treatment field. We use external  
14 microwave phased array antenna applicators  
15 surrounding the breast and it uses air cooling  
16 to protect the skin during the treatment.

17           A multi-probe catheter is placed in  
18 the tumor under ultrasound guidance, and  
19 there's a microwave sensor in the catheter for  
20 adaptively focusing the microwave energy right  
21 on the tumor, and a temperature sensor to  
22 monitor the tumor thermal dose during the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treatment.

2           There are multiple temperature  
3 sensors placed on the skin to protect the skin  
4 during the treatment. Patient is treated in  
5 the prone position on a standard modified  
6 stereotactic breast needle biopsy table. It  
7 uses mild breast compression, and the  
8 treatment is performed under a local  
9 anesthetic in an office-based setting.

10           A typical treatment time with the  
11 microwaves is approximately 20 to 30 minutes.

12           This shows the temperature scale  
13 and so the focus microwave phased array  
14 thermal therapy treatment for ablation uses  
15 temperatures in the range of 50 degrees C.  
16 plus or minus two degrees C.

17           Now, the diagram shown here  
18 indicates the desired ablation readings for  
19 breast cancer, and if we consider first a  
20 primary tumor, there are always tumor cells  
21 surrounding the primary tumor. So you must  
22 treat the entire disease.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           On the right we're showing a  
2           simplified elliptical tumor. Of course, we  
3           want to ablate the entire tumor, but if there  
4           are any cancer cells in the margins, and  
5           typically the surgeon will take out two to  
6           three centimeters of tissue fully surrounding  
7           the tumor.

8           But we don't want to ablate the  
9           entire region. We'd be taking out a huge  
10          amount of tissue. We really just want to  
11          ablate the cancer cells. So that's the  
12          desired treatment. We want to spare the  
13          normal tissues during the treatment.

14          So let's talk about the focused  
15          microwave ablation method. So microwave  
16          heating is selective for breast cancer cells  
17          compared to normal fatty breast tissue. The  
18          breast is typically composed of about 70  
19          percent fat. The specific absorption rate is  
20          used to describe the conversion of microwave  
21          energy into heat and temperature elevation.

22          So the specific absorption rate for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 microwaves depends on the electrical  
2 conductivity of tissue, and it's also  
3 proportional to temperature rise in tissue per  
4 unit time.

5 On the right there's measured data  
6 at 915 megahertz. That's the frequency used  
7 in these treatments, and the electrical  
8 conductivity of breast cancer is about four  
9 times higher than normal fatty breast tissue.

10 So there's a significant microwave  
11 heating contrast between breast cancer and  
12 normal fatty breast tissue using microwave  
13 frequencies.

14 Now, this slide shows the focused  
15 microwave phase array concept. In this  
16 treatment the breast is compressed using  
17 microwave transparent plastic compression  
18 plates, and two opposing microwave applicators  
19 that are adaptively focused using an E-field  
20 sensor that's placed in the tumor.

21 The tumor can be irregularly  
22 shaped, and the microwave beam is large enough

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to fully encompass the tumor plus it will  
2 encompass any cancer cells in the margins. So  
3 the hypothesis is if we generate this type of  
4 microwave field and heat for a long enough  
5 period of time, we can kill the primary tumor  
6 and the microscopic cancer cells in the  
7 margins, and so this single invasive needle  
8 contains a microwave focusing sensor and a  
9 temperature probe to monitor the dose.

10 So this is really a wide field  
11 microwave treatment, and this diagram shows  
12 the projected aperture of the rectangular  
13 phased array antenna applicator, one of the  
14 applicators, surrounding a breast, and so  
15 really we have the potential for heating a  
16 very large area. However, the fatty tissue is  
17 not heated substantially, but the cancer cells  
18 would be heated and ablated, and that's the  
19 hypothesis.

20 So the tumor and cancer cells in  
21 the margins would be ablated, and the normal  
22 breast tissues would be spared.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Here's a treatment procedure that's  
2           used.     To date about 100 patients have  
3           received this focused microwave treatment. We  
4           start out by inserting a catheter into the  
5           breast under ultrasound guidance. The patient  
6           is in position on the treatment bed, and the  
7           breast is compressed. The probe is placed in  
8           the catheter. The probe would be a focusing  
9           probe and temperature sensor. A number of  
10          temperature sensors are taped to the skin  
11          surface. Microwave applicators are then  
12          placed in opposing position. Microwaves are  
13          focused. Air cooling is applied, and then  
14          thermal therapy is applied to the tumor for  
15          long enough duration to kill the cancer cells.

16                 Let's talk now about the clinical  
17          rationale. So in the study we've looked at,  
18          we tried to reduce the recurrence rates, and  
19          the local recurrence rates depend on margin  
20          status. So this is data from five studies,  
21          1,300 patients with five to ten-year follow-up  
22          if they have invasive cancer and they get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lumpectomy plus radiation. If they have  
2 positive margins at the end of the first  
3 surgery, then the local recurrence rate is  
4 16.2 percent versus only 2.6 percent if the  
5 margins are negative.

6 So positive margins often require  
7 re-excisions or a second excision, and that  
8 can affect cosmesis. So it's desirable to  
9 reduce the risk of positive margins.

10 So here's the clinical rationale  
11 that we've investigated. The hypothesis is  
12 that preoperative wide field focused microwave  
13 thermal therapy might provide complete cancer  
14 cell kill for the primary tumor, which can be  
15 either a T1 or T2 tumor up to five centimeters  
16 in size, and it can kill the microscopic  
17 cancer cells in the margins. That's the  
18 hypothesis.

19 The potential patient benefits in  
20 the near-term study would be to reduce  
21 positive margins and second incisions and  
22 improve cosmesis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           A long-term study would be a large  
2 study to follow patients for five to 20 years  
3 to demonstrate a reduced recurrence rate, and  
4 a long-term goal as in other studies would be  
5 to replace breast conserving surgery with  
6 thermal ablation treatment.

7           So let's talk about the clinical  
8 results. Now, this slide just shows that the  
9 focus microwave technology can provide the  
10 desired temperature for tumor ablation. In  
11 this case the tumor temperature was elevated  
12 to 48.7 degrees C, and the skin temperatures  
13 were maintained at normal skin temperatures.

14           Now, a Phase II dose escalation  
15 study was conducted, and the study was  
16 published in Annals of Surgical Oncology in  
17 2004 by Vargas. So in this slide we're  
18 showing the percent tumor necrosis by volume  
19 based on H&E pathology, and we elevated the  
20 thermal dose and based on this curve fit, the  
21 cumulative equivalent minutes thermal dose  
22 greater than or equal to 210 minutes -- and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's relative to heating at 43 degrees C is  
2 predictive of 100 percent tumor cell kill.

3 If we use 43 degrees C., it would  
4 take three and a half hours to do this  
5 treatment, and we're doing a treatment at a  
6 higher temperature in about 20 minutes  
7 typically.

8 So that establishes the desired  
9 thermal dose, and so a small, randomized study  
10 was conducted of focused microwave ablation.  
11 Patients had T1 and T2 tumors. Control arm,  
12 the patients received breast conserving  
13 surgery. The new arm patients received  
14 preoperative focused microwave thermal therapy  
15 before breast conserving surgery. All  
16 patients received pathology. Margin status  
17 resection incision rates were determined, and  
18 all patients received standard of care after  
19 the study.

20 Here are the results. It's the  
21 margin status at the completion of first  
22 surgery and the rate of positive margins in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the thermal therapy arm. There were 34  
2 patients. None of the patients had positive  
3 margins, which is very good. In the surgery  
4 alone arm there were 41 patients, 9.8 percent  
5 or four patients in the study had positive  
6 margins, and the P value is 0.13, which is  
7 approaching statistical significance, but a  
8 larger study would be required to prove that  
9 it would be statistically significant, and the  
10 rate of second incisions was two cases out of  
11 34 had to receive second incisions and four  
12 out of 41 receive second incision in surgery  
13 alone arm.

14 So it's summarized, and so a  
15 focused microwave ablation system for treating  
16 breast cancer has been developed. This  
17 particular system can ablate small to large  
18 breast cancer tumors and the tumor cells in  
19 the margins, which is very important.

20 A dose escalation study established  
21 a predictive thermal dose for ablation of  
22 breast cancer, and the small randomized study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that was conducted, used the predictive  
2 thermal dose, and it indicates the potential  
3 for reducing positive margins, and a larger  
4 randomized study would be required to  
5 demonstrate statistical significance.

6 Thank you.

7 (Applause.)

8 DR. ASHAR: Okay. I think we have  
9 about ten minutes for audience comments, and I  
10 think all of these investigators have given us  
11 a lot of food for thought. So go ahead and  
12 raise your questions at this point, and we're  
13 going to follow that with a break. So if some  
14 of our questions spill over into the break,  
15 then that would be fine as well.

16 DR. TAVASSOLI: My first question  
17 is on core biopsies.

18 DR. ASHAR: Oh, yes.

19 DR. TAVASSOLI: I'm Fattaneh  
20 Tavassoli from Yale-New Haven.

21 My first question is on core  
22 biopsy. Since most of these tumors are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 generally small lesions, the size of the  
2 needle that is used for core biopsy is very  
3 crucial. Right now we see core biopsies with  
4 needles that are 14 gauge and we have those  
5 that are eight gauge. With eight gauge  
6 needles we have seen 1.1 sonometer carcinomas  
7 totally removed.

8 So I think that it will be very  
9 crucial to address this issue when assessing  
10 this aspect.

11 And my second question or comment  
12 is the fact that MRI is highly sensitive, but  
13 also highly nonspecific. In my own practice  
14 we see frequent core biopsies based on MRI  
15 that have basically nothing. So I'm concerned  
16 if that is what we're going to use how  
17 frequently we're going to get biopsies. It  
18 may be a good idea actually to have over  
19 estimation rather than under estimation, but I  
20 think it's an issue that needs to be looked  
21 into.

22 DR. ASHAR: You know, I think it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might be a good idea if we had all of our  
2 investigators who just spoke up at the table  
3 here to receive and comment on some of these  
4 remarks.

5 We'll start with Dr. Simmons on  
6 that remark.

7 DR. SIMMONS: I can make a comment  
8 on that first question. Not only is the size  
9 of the core biopsy important, but the way in  
10 which it is done is also important, and in the  
11 ACOSOG trial, we want larger cores as far as  
12 we actually request a 14 gauge, but what we  
13 don't want is a mammotome, and the reason is  
14 when you get a mammotome, you get a lot of  
15 destruction of the tissue and a lot of trauma  
16 to that area locally, and we're concerned how  
17 that's going to distort our MRI as far as  
18 being able to say what is and isn't cancer in  
19 a pre-ablation zone.

20 DR. ASHAR: Thank you. Dr.  
21 Schnall, you had an ongoing study as well.  
22 How are you addressing that issue regarding

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 core biopsy size?

2 DR. SCHNALL: I don't think we have  
3 a specific protocol related to what we'd  
4 accept as core biopsy size. Of course, you've  
5 got to balance accrual issues against  
6 everything else, but we do have some concern  
7 as was just suggested that the larger the core  
8 biopsy, the more local tissue destruction, the  
9 more distorted things are.

10 I think based on our experience  
11 that you're still reasonably good at being  
12 able to find the extent of the primary  
13 disease, and you can really take a lot of  
14 tissue with the mammotome if you really go  
15 after it and excise whole tumors. So I think  
16 that's significant.

17 In terms of the issue about the  
18 specificity of MR, as was suggested, I think  
19 in this application to some extent that's not  
20 as important as the sensitivity. What you  
21 really want to know is did you leave tumor  
22 behind, and I think that's the primary issue.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ASHAR: I don't want to put  
2 anybody on the hot seat, but does anybody else  
3 have anything to add?

4 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: I think the size  
5 of the needle biopsy should be somewhat  
6 restricted in the upcoming clinical trial. As  
7 mentioned, size eight removes almost  
8 everything and becomes Suzanne's protocol  
9 doing percutaneous lumpectomy to be followed  
10 by treatment with RF. So that is an issue  
11 which should be taken into account when you  
12 come to construct the clinical trial.

13 DR. KLIMBERG: And I see that as an  
14 advantage. If you have most of the tumor  
15 gone, then you're only ablating margins in  
16 that percutaneous way. So I see that as an  
17 advantage.

18 Plus pathologically, I want to  
19 know. You're excluding every DCIS if you do  
20 it this way because you won't know if it's  
21 invasive or not. So I think you need to have  
22 that tumor out, and it can be done in five

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 extra minutes. You've got to biopsy the  
2 patient anyway. So it can be done with just a  
3 little extra time.

4 DR. ASHAR: Why don't we go ahead  
5 with the next question or comment?

6 DR. AREPALLI: My name is Sam  
7 Arepalli from FDA.

8 My question is very generic  
9 actually. I wanted to know whether there are  
10 any side effects by using this ablation  
11 technique.

12 The second question is whether we  
13 can extend this ablation technique to other  
14 tumors, other than breast tumors.

15 DR. SIMMONS: There certainly are  
16 other trials at this point looking at other  
17 tumor sites as far as brain tumors, kidney  
18 tumors, prostate, but we are not. We're  
19 breast specialists, but certainly there are  
20 other trials that are being evaluated as far  
21 as looking at other tumor sites.

22 As far as side effects, with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cryo, there really aren't any side effects  
2 that have been documented at this point. So I  
3 think it's a very safe technology.

4 DR. SCHNALL: I think similarly  
5 focused ultrasound, as I suggested already for  
6 uterine fibroids is an indication. There's a  
7 wide range of trials going on, but we're  
8 focusing on breast here. It's a specific and  
9 special issue.

10 In terms of the adverse events seen  
11 relative to the breast, the primary adverse  
12 event related to particularly some of the  
13 early trials of focused ultrasound has been  
14 heating of the skin and some skin burns.  
15 They've implemented some cooling system that  
16 keeps the skin cool while the ultrasound  
17 penetrates deep, and that's really resolved  
18 the majority.

19 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: With laser we did  
20 54 cases who were treated and then excised,  
21 and there were two minor scalds, skin scalds,  
22 about two, three millimeter. This was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 published in the Journal of American General  
2 Surgery, and that was our experience in  
3 earlier days. So now we are quite sensitive  
4 to that and make sure that the skin  
5 temperature does not go above 43 or 44 degrees  
6 Centigrade.

7 DR. KLIMBERG: I think one of the  
8 big things about the color Doppler and the use  
9 to follow the ablation is that we can look at  
10 the skin and avoid burns. We can actually  
11 tell if we're getting close to the skin or the  
12 chest wall or the extent of the ablation. So  
13 this can be used. We've showed that it can be  
14 used with other thermal techniques. It's  
15 looking at off-gassing of the nitrogen and the  
16 bubbling of the tissues actually.

17 It's a very simple technique and  
18 actually tells you what is at that  
19 temperature.

20 DR. ASHAR: And you know, I think I  
21 can add something onto that. We have a number  
22 of applications that have come in through FDA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in various stages of their development using  
2 various treatment modalities for a variety of  
3 tumors. In preparation for this conference we  
4 did have one of our specialists on the post  
5 market side look at adverse events pertaining  
6 to ablation of breast cancer and very few  
7 things came up.

8 Now, that could be due to a couple  
9 of reasons. Perhaps there are not very many  
10 people studying or using thermal ablation  
11 devices for the treatment of breast cancer.  
12 The other reason is perhaps there are not very  
13 many adverse events, and the adverse events  
14 that we did see were related to local tissue  
15 effects and skin burns.

16 DR. SIMMONS: Just one more comment  
17 that's actually sort of on that line. One of  
18 the nice things about the cryo that's  
19 different from the other heat technologies is  
20 it's not so much a morbidity or a side effect,  
21 but the cryo doesn't require any kind of  
22 sedation because once you numb the skin and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you make your skin nick, the freezing itself  
2 actually acts as an anesthetic.

3 So I think one of the really nice  
4 things about that technology is that the  
5 patients don't have to have an IV. They don't  
6 have to have sedation, anesthesiologist in the  
7 room, pulse oximeter, et cetera.

8 So in particular, that modality  
9 lends itself very well to an office setting.

10 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Next question.

11 DR. SHAFIRSTEIN: Hi. I'm Gal  
12 Shafirstein from University of Arkansas in  
13 Little Rock.

14 And I have a question and a comment  
15 actually to everybody. My biggest concern  
16 with thermal ablation is the ability to  
17 monitor the temperature. What I mean by  
18 monitoring the temperature is learn the  
19 temperature at the site of the tumor that  
20 you're targeting.

21 All technologies that I've seen to  
22 date cannot guarantee that we're going to get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the right temperature within the entire tumor,  
2 and I can go one by one, and I wouldn't mind  
3 getting comments.

4 Obviously with cryotherapy you're  
5 not worrying about temperature, but you're  
6 worrying about cooling rate, and you have to  
7 assure that you have enough cooling rate in  
8 order to cause the damage that you're looking  
9 or not enough if you're too fast. Then you  
10 won't have any damage.

11 And that's the biggest concern with  
12 the terminal ablation, is the ability to make  
13 sure that we can get the temperature. MRI  
14 thermometer is one way to do it. It's  
15 obviously not regularly available, and there  
16 are some issues there, but in my opinion,  
17 that's the most important part in thermal  
18 ablation, is getting the temperature that  
19 you're aiming at.

20 DR. ASHAR: Can each of you discuss  
21 what temperature modalities, temperature  
22 monitoring modalities you may or may not be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 using in your studies?

2           Maybe we'll start from the end.  
3 Maybe we'll start with Dr. Klimberg first or  
4 Dr. Fenn.

5           DR. FENN:       So on the focused  
6 microwave treatment we use a single  
7 temperature sensor, and after you've done a  
8 few hundred patients, you can determine that  
9 you get consistent tumor ablation. So this  
10 would be a learning curve, it would be  
11 experience. We don't want to turn the patient  
12 into a pin cushion in our case, and we're  
13 relying on the fact that the microwaves  
14 generally will equally heat the breast cancer  
15 cells.

16           So we don't have to have many, many  
17 temperature measurements, but that's only  
18 proven by experience.

19           DR. SHAFIRSTEIN: Yes. I mean, I'm  
20 not saying that you have to have thermal  
21 couplers all over the body, but what I'm  
22 saying is that you have to have a way to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sure that you get a temperature that you are  
2 aiming at, and the fact that you are assuming  
3 that the microwave is absorbed in every  
4 tissue, you need to know the physical  
5 properties of the tissue that change with  
6 temperature and the absorption will change  
7 with temperature, which will change with time  
8 that you do the microwave ablation.

9 So in my opinion still there's no  
10 good way to show that you get the temperature  
11 that you're aiming at, although you're  
12 assuming that you're getting it and you're  
13 looking at the end results. Because you have  
14 preferential absorption. It's not uniform.  
15 It's not something that you know for sure that  
16 that's the likely fare in the radiation. if  
17 you know you have a certain dose and you have  
18 a very specific dose response here, for  
19 example, in laser; if you have blood, you have  
20 a much higher absorption in the area that you  
21 have the blood than in the area that you have  
22 fat. The same goes for microwave. The tissue

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 is very heterogeneous and you cannot assure  
2 that you have a specific absorption, and you  
3 know what the absorption is within the  
4 treatment.

5 DR. KLIMBERG: I think that I just  
6 want to make a comment that I don't think that  
7 the tumor ablates at the same rate as the  
8 surrounding tissue, and I think that's  
9 something that we really haven't talked about,  
10 just the same way as if you put a steak on the  
11 grill. The steak is going to cook differently  
12 than the surrounding fat on the grill.

13 So I do think that's different. So  
14 that's why we've gone to try to excise as much  
15 as possible, but the RF does have every other  
16 tine is a temperature monitor, and in addition  
17 the Doppler on top of that is what we're  
18 using.

19 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: I think in my  
20 presentation I showed a slide where the  
21 temperature of the center of the tumor was  
22 measured by a thermal sensor on the laser

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probe, and we put in another needle with  
2 multiple sensors at different depths in the  
3 periphery. Therefore, we have a continuous  
4 controlled evaluation of the temperature of  
5 the tumor.

6 And in experimentally, three  
7 dimensionally on rat mammary tumor we showed  
8 that once the temperature reaches 60 degrees  
9 Centigrade anywhere in the tumor, you get 100  
10 percent kill.

11 So we have evidence both  
12 experimentally and clinically that the  
13 temperature of the tumor can be monitored and  
14 can be quite effective.

15 DR. SCHNALL: So two comments. One  
16 is I showed with the MRI-focused ultrasound,  
17 you are using MR thermometry interactively to  
18 guide therapy to make sure you reach the  
19 ablation temperature at every single focal  
20 spot.

21 That being said, I do think we have  
22 to be careful in what we want to focus on. To

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some extent we want to focus on, and the  
2 reason why we do these ablate and resect  
3 studies, is to answer the question: does the  
4 system set up as is, you know, deployed and  
5 used as described? Does it actually ablate  
6 the tumor?

7 Temperature is a nice, important  
8 surrogate marker. It's important, you know,  
9 while you're doing a study to potentially  
10 interactively adjust, but ultimately what we  
11 care about is do we ablate the tumor.

12 DR. SIMMONS: The cryo is a little  
13 bit different as far as it's freezing instead  
14 of heat, but you have that really highly  
15 ectogenic freezeball, and you can follow that,  
16 and what's within that freezeball is going to  
17 be dead. So you can really follow. You can  
18 see it actually incorporate your tumor and  
19 then go beyond to whatever you want as far as  
20 your margins.

21 DR. ASHAR: Jerry.

22 DR. SOKOL: I want to re-echo the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hypothermia issue because there are issues of  
2 thermal tolerance, heat shock protein  
3 activation and whatnot that if, in point of  
4 fact, you fail to accomplish what you want,  
5 particularly in a circumstance where  
6 thermometry is really very heterogeneous and  
7 difficult to corroborate, you can certainly be  
8 doing harm in terms of sensitivity to  
9 chemotherapy and whatnot.

10 But the comment that I wanted to  
11 make was that though I'm not a gourmet cook  
12 either, I've been to enough barbecues, and I  
13 know that I could cook a steak or a hamburger  
14 in a frying pan or in the microwave and  
15 accomplish something.

16 But, of course, when I put on my  
17 oncology hat, what we're trying to accomplish  
18 is to do this with cosmetic preservation and  
19 to do it effectively, and I've been to enough  
20 tumor boards over the last many years to see  
21 pathologists walk out of the room because  
22 tumors in the breast have a ten to 15 percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 incidence of multicentricity throughout the  
2 breast, and to see surgeons walk out of the  
3 room because the axilla has not been addressed  
4 in an appropriate fashion.

5 So in the deliberations which we're  
6 accomplishing at this time, there are major  
7 questions that I'm concerned about, and the  
8 concerns I have are, gee, how does this  
9 interact with sentinel node biopsies.

10 You think you know the specimen  
11 pathology. You think you know about in situ  
12 disease, but in point of fact, we know there  
13 are many, many factors that haven't been  
14 addressed, and maybe they will be later today,  
15 and I may not be able to be there. So I'll  
16 register the concerns now.

17 We know that young women have lots  
18 of in situ disease surrounding the tumor, and  
19 we know that that could be somewhat distant  
20 from the tumor itself.

21 We know that this issue of seroma  
22 has been brought up, and for some reason when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've been doing mammocytes in a similar  
2 fashion, the less invasiveness and we see a 20  
3 percent incidence of seromas, all of a sudden,  
4 gee, that's not cosmetically or oncologically  
5 important anymore, and we hear that this issue  
6 of seromas may arise during these procedures  
7 as well.

8           So there are lots and lots of  
9 answers about how to combine this with  
10 chemotherapy, margins, what the long-term  
11 results are, what the local complications are,  
12 how it's combined with chemotherapy, how we  
13 estimate margins, and I can just literally go  
14 on and on about unanswered questions, and I  
15 know that, gee, five years, oh, it's great.  
16 Let's get the show on the road, but now we're  
17 seeing lots and lots of blips at ten years and  
18 even 15 years with recurrent tumors. So the  
19 issue is not going to be answered with a five-  
20 year study and certainly not with a three-year  
21 study.

22           So we're reinventing the wheel just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like we did for lumpectomies and radiation,  
2 just like we did for mammocytes, and the  
3 questions for those procedures haven't even  
4 been answered. There's lots of work to do in  
5 this.

6 DR. ASHAR: Thanks very much. I  
7 should mention Dr. Sokol is one of our  
8 clinicians. He's a radiation oncologist, and  
9 so he's been very involved as we discuss some  
10 of these devices, and many of the issues that  
11 he raised today hopefully we'll be able to  
12 touch on. Definitely the point of axillary  
13 staging actually this panel will be discussing  
14 that hopefully in the next few minutes after  
15 we take a break.

16 I'd like to move on to Dr. Kaufman,  
17 and then we'll just take the last question and  
18 after that we'll move on to a break.

19 DR. KAUFMAN: Hi. Cary Kaufman,  
20 University of Washington.

21 I could comment on a variety of  
22 things. One thing I'd comment on the two

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 previous speakers is about the impedance of  
2 heat going through breast tissue versus the  
3 impedance of cold going through breast tissue.

4 They are two different things. Fat has  
5 different conduction properties than breast  
6 tissue than cancer, and depending on the  
7 patient and depending on where you place the  
8 probe, you may have different results even  
9 though you give the same energy.

10 But that's not what my comment was  
11 going to be about. I think it's rather  
12 important, with whatever modality we use, that  
13 we define what we mean by residual disease. I  
14 was confused by Dr. Fenn's comment that you  
15 had close margins. Either you have cancer  
16 residual, or you don't have cancer residual  
17 that's unablated, and maybe I didn't  
18 understand that slide.

19 But I think when we look at  
20 pathology reports, because I looked at a  
21 variety of pathology reports that we have in  
22 our cryo trials, that there's different places

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 where residual disease can occur. If residual  
2 disease occurs in the ablated central area,  
3 your primary target area, then you have a  
4 failure of your ablation technology.

5 On the other hand, if your residual  
6 disease occurs outside your targeted area, you  
7 have a failure of your imaging technology.  
8 And so it's important, when we're defining  
9 what we are doing, and what our success rates  
10 are, where did the failures occur in regards  
11 to those two locations? Is it in the ablation  
12 field, or is it out of the ablation field?

13 What we found was those, tumors  
14 that you would predict to have satellite or  
15 occult disease, such as low grade, non-  
16 calcified DCIS or lobular carcinoma, or  
17 invasive lobular carcinoma, we found residual  
18 disease outside the ablated technology, but  
19 most of the papers that the authors up front  
20 have published and others will document that,  
21 if you effectively transmit enough energy to  
22 your central target area, you will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 satisfactorily ablate all of the cells in that  
2 area.

3 So it's important for us to define  
4 what our results are in that fashion. So Dr.  
5 Fenn, I don't know, maybe you can explain,  
6 what do you mean by close margins?

7 DR. FENN: Well, we talked about  
8 positive margins and negative margins. I  
9 didn't really get into the "close," although  
10 it was on the slide.

11 So the positive margins means that  
12 tumor cells are right at the cut surgical  
13 edge, and we want to avoid that. At the end  
14 of first surgery, there should not be any  
15 positive margins. Otherwise, there's a larger  
16 percent chance of tumor recurrence.

17 And so, in terms of ablation, we  
18 want to ablate all of the cells within the cut  
19 surgical edge, all the way up to the cut  
20 surgical edge, any microscopic cells in  
21 addition to the primary tumor.

22 We want to ablate all breast cancer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cells within the normal surgical margin, up to  
2 the surgical cut edge, not just the primary  
3 tumor.

4 DR. ASHAR: Okay.

5 DR. RUBIN: Hi. Ethel Rubin from  
6 CSA Medical.

7 My question is primarily for Dr.  
8 Simmons. I'm conducting a number of studies  
9 in cryosphere ablation, including one at  
10 Presbyterian and Charlie Lightdale's group.

11 While there is a documented cryo  
12 immuno effect that you alluded to at the end  
13 of your talk, I was wondering if you're going  
14 to incorporate any immune markers in this  
15 study, maybe in a later phase, or at some  
16 point in the study.

17 DR. SIMMONS: We are. The person  
18 who's doing that in our study is Mike Sabel,  
19 and it's actually a correlative science part  
20 of our study. We're going to be drawing  
21 basically blood at different points during the  
22 pre-treatment and post treatment phases, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then he's going to be analyzing that in his  
2 lab and looking for an immune response to  
3 cryo.

4 DR. RUBIN: That's excellent. I  
5 also wonder whether your thought is that that  
6 immune response might contribute to better  
7 results in terms of long-term follow-up of the  
8 patient, less recurrence, longer survival. Is  
9 that what your thought is?

10 DR. SIMMONS: That would be the  
11 hypothesis, right.

12 DR. RUBIN: Okay, great. Good  
13 luck.

14 DR. WHITE: Hi. Julia White,  
15 Medical College of Wisconsin. I enjoyed all  
16 of the talks.

17 Is there a quality of life  
18 component in the ACOSOG or ACRIN studies?

19 DR. SIMMONS: There is in the  
20 ACOSOG study. There's a quality of life, but  
21 it's not long term. It's really involving the  
22 surgery and the ablation. So they're being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluated pre-ablation, post-ablation, and  
2 post-surgical, and then that's pretty much it.

3 So it's really evaluating the  
4 quality of life for the procedures. It's  
5 acute. We did not look long term, because  
6 they're all going to have surgical resection.  
7 So that really would muddy your data.  
8 They've then all had surgery.

9 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Dr. Dowlat, I  
10 think we'll end with you. Go ahead.

11 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Okay. With  
12 regard to the immune response, I also would  
13 like to add a comment about the cases that  
14 repeated the laser, and subsequently removed  
15 the sentinel nodes as part of the resection.

16 There was a considerable amount of  
17 lymphatic reaction -- lymphocyte reaction to  
18 the laser treatment, and this was somewhat  
19 related to time, meaning that, if the sentinel  
20 node was removed in four or five days versus  
21 four or five weeks, there was a considerable  
22 difference in reaction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Maybe Dr. Bloom later on this  
2 afternoon will allude to that, but  
3 undoubtedly, the immune response to a dead  
4 tumor is something to be considered in the  
5 future, which would be a very useful adjunct.

6           DR. ASHAR: And let me not forget  
7 this. Dr. Schnall, did you want to comment on  
8 quality of life in your ACRIN study?

9           DR. SCHNALL: Just a similar issue  
10 is that, since everybody is getting surgery  
11 ultimately, a long-term quality of life study  
12 doesn't make a whole lot of sense at this  
13 point. And it's an early phase, you know,  
14 ablate and resect trial.

15           DR. ASHAR: Okay. All right.  
16 Well, I think we're not too far off schedule.

17           So what we'll do is take a 15 minute break.  
18 We'll convene back here at 11:30, and we'll  
19 start with Panel I.

20           (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off the  
21 record at 11:17 a.m. and resumed at  
22 11:32 a.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ASHAR: Well, I'd like to have  
2 all of the investigators that were sitting up  
3 here previously joined by Dr. Jatoi, and we  
4 already have Dr. Julian.

5 Okay. Welcome back. We have with  
6 us here the group of investigators joined by  
7 Dr. Jatoi and Dr. Julian, both of whom are  
8 general or oncology surgeons.

9 What we're going to be discussing  
10 during this challenge is how can potential  
11 investigators of thermal ablation technology  
12 standardize their feasibility studies with  
13 respect to patient selection and technical  
14 device application.

15 So the first part of this challenge  
16 will be focusing on how we might standardize  
17 patient inclusion, and the second part of this  
18 challenge will deal with how we might  
19 potentially standardize the ablation  
20 treatment.

21 And in that category, we'll not  
22 only talk about how to standardize the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treatment itself, but standardize the point at  
2 which we interject the treatment into the care  
3 path for these patients.

4 So regarding the topic of patient  
5 selection, I think there was general consensus  
6 from the pre-workshop survey assignment that  
7 we gave our experts that our one candidate  
8 patient group for these feasibility studies  
9 may be post-menopausal women with small tumors  
10 that have a low risk for local recurrence.  
11 Generally speaking, these patients would not  
12 have evidence of intraductal or multifocal  
13 disease, and the lesions would be very well  
14 defined.

15 A second potential treatment group  
16 of patients was also cited, and these will be  
17 women who, for various reasons, would not be  
18 candidates for radiation therapy.

19 So let me start this question off.

20 In your pre-workshop survey, there was a  
21 range of tumor sizes that you proposed to have  
22 included in these studies. I think the tumor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 sizes ranged about from one centimeter in  
2 diameter to about 1.5 centimeter diameter. No  
3 one really got into the amount of surrounding  
4 tissue, surrounding normal tissue that would  
5 also need to be included in that ablation to  
6 ensure that the margins were clear.

7 So I'm wondering, if we had to come  
8 to consensus today to potentially standardize  
9 some of these ablate and resect feasibility  
10 studies, what we would converge on as being  
11 the upper limit of tumor size for these  
12 studies, and also the appropriate margin that  
13 should also be ablated.

14 And I think, since we already heard  
15 from many of our investigators, I think I'd  
16 like to start with Dr. Julian, and then maybe  
17 get Dr. Jatoi's comments on that.

18 DR. JULIAN: Well, I think some of  
19 the rationale for using those tumor sizes  
20 that, at least in the pilot data that you see  
21 reported, these tumors were small to start  
22 with, and no one really wanting to go over a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 two centimeter lesion, and so you don't have  
2 the data to fall back onto.

3 But I guess the other issue is the  
4 accuracy of your imaging technology, and this  
5 is obviously where people can comment, because  
6 certainly ultrasound, although better than  
7 mammogram, it still tends to underestimate  
8 tumor size.

9 MRI may be your best technology to  
10 estimate the tumor size, and to keep it in  
11 that zone, but you know, what are the extent  
12 of zones that your technology can thermally  
13 ablate? How large a tumor can cryo or the  
14 heat related technologies ablate?

15 That's going to restrict your tumor  
16 size, I think, right there to start off in, I  
17 guess, in a generic way.

18 DR. JATOI: Yes, so I think in the  
19 discussions this morning, one of the things  
20 that sort of struck me is that nobody really  
21 came up with a decision as to what constituted  
22 a clear margin. So if you look at the six

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 randomized trials comparing lumpectomy versus  
2 mastectomy, each of these trial had a  
3 different margin criteria, ranging from  
4 grossly clear, to one millimeter, to one  
5 centimeter in the Milan trial.

6 So I think there needs to be a  
7 consensus, and of course, the wider the  
8 margin, the lower the risk of recurrence,  
9 local recurrence.

10 So I think it's important to sort  
11 of sort that out, and decide what's going to  
12 constitute a clear margin, and to come up with  
13 a decision as to how much width you actually  
14 want in the tumor to the clear edge.

15 I guess the other thing that kind  
16 of -- and this is kind of getting a little bit  
17 away from -- but the other thing that kind of  
18 concerned me a little bit listening to the  
19 discussion this morning, is this whole  
20 relevance of cell lymph node biopsy in the  
21 management of patients with breast cancer. It  
22 seems to me that a lot of the discussants were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focused on the prognostic value of the cell  
2 lymph node, but there's really nothing really  
3 mentioned about the potential detriment that  
4 local recurrence in the axilla might have to  
5 the overall survival of the patient.

6 So we're kind of getting away now  
7 from cell lymph node because we've kind of, I  
8 think decided, many of us have, that it's just  
9 a prognostic issue. But in fact, the recent  
10 overview analysis from the -- in the Lancet  
11 published about two years ago seems to suggest  
12 that local recurrences do matter in terms of  
13 mortality.

14 So four local recurrences over a  
15 15-year period translates to one extra death,  
16 and so local recurrences in the axilla  
17 potentially could have a detrimental effect on  
18 mortality, and so getting away from cell lymph  
19 node biopsy altogether when we don't have real  
20 mortality data on the value of actual lymph  
21 node resections, I think is perhaps not in the  
22 best interests of the patient at this point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We need to kind of assess what impact local  
2 recurrence, or incorporate the potential  
3 impact of local recurrence in the axilla on  
4 patient mortality.

5 DR. JULIAN: I didn't really get a  
6 sense though from the speakers that they were  
7 saying remove it completely from any of the  
8 studies. I think maybe at a time in the  
9 future, if we had the technology and the  
10 outcome to show that, of course, we could have  
11 had it in the B32, but there wasn't enough  
12 funding to allow us to get tissue blocks to  
13 correlate with the positive sentinel nodes at  
14 that time, but that has to be part of it.  
15 There's no question. You've got to put that  
16 in, and how you do it, one of the things that  
17 we saw in 32 was the fact that if you -- and  
18 these were all intraparenchymal injections, so  
19 we have to kind of consider how that factors  
20 in now, because people have shifted their  
21 injections to intradermal, but we have found  
22 that the false negative rate for the sentinel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 node went up, and was statistically  
2 significant, when it was performed after a  
3 therapeutic lumpectomy, as opposed to just a  
4 core biopsy.

5 So if you're doing a therapeutic  
6 ablation, then how does that affect the  
7 sentinel node accuracy? That's a problem that  
8 has not been established, and I agree with  
9 you. You need to have that part of it.

10 DR. ASHAR: And we're really going  
11 to get into the topic of sentinel lymph node  
12 biopsy a little bit more, but you know, if we  
13 had to decide today what patients should be  
14 included in these studies, what would be the  
15 upper limit of the tumor size, and what would  
16 be the acceptable normal margin that we would  
17 say this was a successful ablation?

18 Maybe some of the investigators  
19 might be able to comment on that.

20 DR. SIMMONS: Well, what we're  
21 using is our desired additional tissue of  
22 ablation or zone of ablation beyond what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can see of the tumor, is five millimeters.  
2 But I think what you're asking also is  
3 important to say the two questions, the first  
4 of which is, did we get complete ablation?  
5 The second question is, did our imaging tell  
6 us when we didn't?

7 So if we're able to say that we did  
8 have residual disease, but our imaging told us  
9 that we had residual disease, I still see that  
10 as somewhat of a success. We just need to  
11 know when we didn't get all the cancer. And I  
12 think in most patients we will, but an equally  
13 important question is when we didn't.

14 Just like in the sentinel node  
15 biopsy, we're able to, with those patients, we  
16 were able, for a lot of them, to save them a  
17 node dissection. Some of them have to go back  
18 and have nodes taken out.

19 Well, for these patients, many of  
20 them will be able to have ablation. Some of  
21 them would have to go for a surgical  
22 lumpectomy in the future when we get to a non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 resection state.

2 DR. SCHNALL: So I think the  
3 question of what do you include in your early  
4 phase of ablate-resect studies, and then what  
5 you might ultimately include in a later phase  
6 study might be a little bit different. Early,  
7 you might want to start to probe a little bit  
8 some of the questions we just heard about, you  
9 know, how big a tumor can you effectively  
10 ablate with your technology.

11 And the second issue, though, also  
12 relates to looking at what we just heard  
13 about, the follow-up imaging to detect a  
14 recurrence, and how important that is, or  
15 residual disease, and how important that is,  
16 and if in fact you choose very small tumors to  
17 ensure that you get very, very effective  
18 ablation in your ablate-resect study, you will  
19 never get any residual disease to be able to  
20 assess whether or not you can find residual  
21 disease.

22 You then may decide you don't need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to do that, but then you'll be always  
2 restricted to that very small tumor size that  
3 you set up front. So I think that, in the  
4 early phase studies, you may want to probe up  
5 to two centimeter lesions to make sure that  
6 you're sort of pushing a little bit, and then  
7 you may actually want, if you're going to do a  
8 follow-up therapeutic study, to think about  
9 going to a smaller tumor volume, depending on  
10 what your Phase II results are.

11 DR. SIMMONS: I just want to make  
12 one more comment as far as size of tumor. One  
13 thing we found doesn't work very well, at  
14 least with the RF trial that I was involved  
15 with years ago, is if you take patients who  
16 have large tumors and you give them  
17 neoadjuvant, that really didn't work very well  
18 as far as ablating them afterwards, because  
19 many tumors, when they have neoadjuvant  
20 chemotherapies, shrink down concentrically.  
21 Many of them don't. They shrink down in  
22 little pockets, and so what you do is you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 target one of those pockets, and you ablated  
2 that target, and that target had dead tissue,  
3 but right next to it was another little pocket  
4 of cancer.

5 So certainly at this point, I don't  
6 think that neoadjuvant patients would lend  
7 themselves well to ablation therapy.

8 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: The very first  
9 question that you want to answer is the size  
10 of the tumor, and our inability right now to  
11 say that the speculated cancer, which is one  
12 centimeter, does it have fingers like octopus  
13 going up to two and a half centimeters. I  
14 think we have to throw our best imaging  
15 modality to determine the size of the cancer.

16 Now, at this time, we have digital  
17 diagnostic mammogram ultrasound, which I think  
18 has come up very, very much to help us. So my  
19 suggestion, as far as the size of the tumor is  
20 for the people who are starting this  
21 treatment, maybe one centimeter, one and a  
22 half centimeters.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But I think more importantly is the  
2 type of the tumor should be ductile, invasive  
3 ductile, or in situ ductile. The lobular  
4 carcinomas should be out of it. And  
5 fortunately, that's about 15 percent of all  
6 the breast cancers, so we are not going to  
7 lose a lot of patients.

8           Then we also should exclude  
9 extensive ductile carcinoma in situs to the  
10 best of our abilities. Not always they are  
11 shown by micro calcifications, but they should  
12 be excluded as well in order to get as close  
13 to a pure cohort of tumors that we can include  
14 in any of these imaging modalities.

15           Those are my comments about this.

16           DR. KLIMBERG: Again, the size  
17 really has to do with how big an ablation zone  
18 you can get around there, and that goes to a  
19 comment I just want to make about the size of  
20 the ablation around the main mass, and it  
21 really has to do with pathology.

22           Carter estimated that, if you take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a two centimeter piece of tissue, it takes  
2 about 3,000 sections through there  
3 pathologically to assess the margin. We do  
4 four, five, you know, every four or five  
5 millimeters. So we're only getting an  
6 estimation, if you will, of that tumor, and so  
7 many of our resections are much bigger than  
8 that, as I showed.

9 So if you want to, what we really  
10 want -- and then there are some other studies,  
11 including a carefully one done by Donner that  
12 even if you -- and this was a group where they  
13 go back for even a five millimeter margin, and  
14 at one, two, and three millimeters, they had  
15 70 percent residual disease, clear margins,  
16 one, two and three. When they carefully went  
17 back and re-excised, and then for five  
18 millimeter margin where they went back and re-  
19 excised, which I may not go back for, they  
20 found 22 percent residual disease.

21 Vinsini showed that it's nine  
22 millimeters. So we have to shoot for an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ablation zone of a centimeter to get that  
2 distal disease away from the main mass, in my  
3 opinion.

4 DR. FENN: With the focused  
5 microwave treatment, the surgeons who have  
6 been involved in the study always take out a  
7 two to three centimeter margin around the  
8 primary tumor, and so our goal has been to  
9 ablate all the way out to two to three  
10 centimeters past the visible tumor.

11 So if you're going to have a fair  
12 comparison of all the ablation technologies,  
13 you'd have to use very small tumors, either a  
14 T1A up to a half centimeter, or a T1B up to a  
15 centimeter. You have to start small if you're  
16 going to compare all of them. If we believe  
17 that the diffuse component of the residual  
18 cells are two to three centimeters potentially  
19 away from the tumor, then you really have no  
20 choice. So you have to treat all of the  
21 disease.

22 DR. JULIAN: Just a comment,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       though, that they're really in the surgical  
2       form. There's no true consensus on what a  
3       therapeutic margin surgically is at this time,  
4       because in our clinical trials, we use no  
5       tumor at the margin. Other trials will say  
6       there has to be a centimeter.

7                   When you look at the overall  
8       consensus of data, though - and I think Eva  
9       Singletary published this at one time - it  
10      comes out to the fact that there is no  
11      enlarged benefit effort in breast tumor  
12      recurrence if you have more than just a margin  
13      that is microscopically clear following  
14      radiation therapy.

15                   So the question is that, are you  
16      trying to achieve with this technology getting  
17      a microscopically clear margin, or are you  
18      going to go out to the zone of ablating two to  
19      three centimeters of tumor beyond the margin,  
20      and in tissue perhaps that would not have been  
21      surgically resected.

22                   So that's kind of where some of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this dilemma we have creeps in.

2 DR. FENN: Let me comment one more  
3 time, I guess. So what we've been trying to  
4 achieve is no positive margins. Because I  
5 know that, you know, close margins can be  
6 defined as one millimeter, two millimeter, up  
7 to a centimeter, but in our study, we're  
8 looking strictly at no positive margin -- no  
9 tumor cells at the cut surgical edge.

10 DR. ASHAR: I guess this causes a  
11 new question that we didn't think about  
12 before, and that is that, for these studies  
13 with, you know, ablation followed by  
14 resection, we've been talking about  
15 potentially standardizing the patient  
16 selection, standardizing the ablation protocol  
17 to the extent that we can.

18 Do we need to standardize the  
19 resection? I mean, that's something that we  
20 hadn't considered before, but in some cases  
21 when surgeons are trying to get two to three  
22 centimeter margins, other cases, they're not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being as aggressive.

2 The problem comes up as Dr. Schnall  
3 was talking about. I mean, if you resected so  
4 much tissue that you're never going to have  
5 any potential for any residual disease, then  
6 how are you going to ever understand the  
7 sensitivity and the specificity of your  
8 imaging biomarker?

9 So what do you all think about  
10 that? I mean, I'm just throwing that out  
11 based on what you've said.

12 DR. JATOI: Well, I think there's a  
13 lot of flux even within, you know, the  
14 practices now as to what constitutes a  
15 positive margin. I mean, for example, we use  
16 one millimeter for invasive cancer, two  
17 millimeters for DCIS. You know, and if we go  
18 to other centers, they're going to have  
19 different criteria.

20 So leave alone now what we're  
21 talking about with this new technology, even  
22 in the practice settings today, there's going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to be quite a bit of variation.

2 And of course, you know, local  
3 recurrences in an elderly patient may not mean  
4 as much as a local recurrence in a young  
5 patient, who's got many, many years of life  
6 ahead. So that's the other --

7 So I think there needs to be some  
8 attention paid to the patient, and also these  
9 other criteria that we talked about.

10 DR. FENN: I'll comment a little  
11 more about the surgery. So I would recommend  
12 in the study, if you are comparing, say, five  
13 different technologies that all surgical  
14 techniques be identical, if you can, as best  
15 you can, in other words, attempt to remove  
16 some standard amount of tissue beyond the  
17 visible tumor, and call that the surgical  
18 excision, a wide excision or whatever it is,  
19 you know, define -- we are going to take out  
20 two centimeters or two and a half beyond the  
21 visible tumor, and try to standardize it in  
22 order to make a fair comparison. Otherwise,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're not really comparing the same type of  
2 surgical outcome.

3 (Off-mic comment.)

4 DR. FENN: Right. So it's almost  
5 like a quadraneectomy. You know, it's a wide  
6 excision lumpectomy, and you know, it's a  
7 different way of doing surgery. I think  
8 that's the fundamental problem.

9 The surgeons we've been working  
10 with take out a lot of breast tissue. If it's  
11 a two centimeter lesion, they'll take out  
12 eight centimeters of tissue, very typically,  
13 and that's how they avoid positive margins,  
14 which we know will produce local recurrences.

15 DR. JULIAN: The only problem when  
16 you get into that, and there's data to show  
17 that once you get over about 80, 90 cubic  
18 centimeters of tissue, you start affecting the  
19 cosmesis in the breast in women, and  
20 therefore, if that's part of the design of a  
21 study, then you're going to have a lot of  
22 unhappy campers that are going to be coming in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that study, unless they're all getting  
2 mastectomies.

3 DR. FENN: Right. So the question  
4 is, why ablate? We, in the long term,  
5 eventually could replace surgery. If you  
6 could ablate all of the cancer cells, then you  
7 wouldn't have to take out the tissue in the  
8 long term.

9 DR. ASHAR: Here, and then we'll  
10 move on to another question.

11 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: I just wanted to  
12 draw a parallel with what we are currently  
13 doing with lumpectomy and brachytherapy.  
14 Eighty percent of the occult cancer cells are  
15 within one centimeter of the resected margin,  
16 and that's why the brachytherapy, with the  
17 various techniques, is working. Instead of  
18 treating the entire breast with radiation,  
19 just a ring of tissue around the lumpectomy  
20 margin.

21 So if we use that as an example of  
22 being effective, we can say that, on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thermal ablation, one centimeter beyond the  
2 margins of the visible tumor would be  
3 adequate.

4 DR. SIMMONS: If what we're trying  
5 to do is compare thermal ablation to surgery,  
6 I think what we should be doing is mimicking  
7 what we would do in surgery. So I certainly  
8 couldn't suggest taking out more than we would  
9 in surgery. That doesn't make really much  
10 sense.

11 So you may find difficulty getting  
12 a consensus, because there is a lot of variety  
13 in what people choose to do as far as how much  
14 should they take out, but I think certainly in  
15 general one centimeter beyond the tumor margin  
16 would be the upper limit of what most people  
17 would take out, and many would be within that.

18 I think half a centimeter, as we  
19 decided in our trial, is very reasonable. A  
20 millimeter probably is not enough, but  
21 somewhere in that range would be reasonable.

22 DR. KAUFMAN: A brief comment? Ten

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seconds?

2 DR. ASHAR: Yes, a brief comment.

3 DR. KAUFMAN: Ten seconds. The  
4 goal is to be sure you have viable tissue  
5 around the necrotic area. If the surgeon only  
6 takes out the palpable -- most of the  
7 technology will cause a palpable, hard,  
8 necrotic mass. If you only take out the  
9 necrotic mass, and you see no viable tissue  
10 around it, you cannot determine whether or not  
11 you have residual disease.

12 So the lumpectomy has to include  
13 viable tissue, whether it's a centimeter  
14 beyond, or whatever you decide. I would agree  
15 with Rache, but the error can be in not taking  
16 enough, because the post-ablation mass is  
17 palpable, and if you want to see necrotic  
18 tissue, we won't get the answer.

19 DR. JULIAN: You really don't want  
20 a post ablation mass to be palpable, do you,  
21 if we're going to be doing this under image  
22 guidance?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KAUFMAN: It's the ablated  
2 tissue. If you ablate normal tissue with any  
3 of the methods, you will have a palpable mass.  
4 I'm saying it's a palpable, necrotic, you  
5 know -- it's palpable to the surgeon.

6 DR. SIMMONS: Tom, to answer your  
7 question, it's temporary. It's not expected  
8 to be a permanent palpable mass.

9 DR. JULIAN: So that means then you  
10 have to affect timing, and how long does that  
11 mass last for you to go after it?

12 DR. KAUFMAN: In the time course  
13 that we're talking about any of these studies,  
14 ablate, resect, image, or you know, image  
15 before and after, the mass is still going to  
16 be there. It's going to be there at least a  
17 month.

18 But it's the same size as the -- I  
19 mean, your experts can say that. It's the  
20 same size as the tissue that you targeted.

21 DR. ASHAR: Well, I think we'll  
22 just go ahead with audience comments.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. OTA: Yes. My name is David  
2 Ota. I'm the ACOSOG group co-chair, and so  
3 I've been very interested in this ablation  
4 technology as it applies to breast cancer.

5 One of the things that we dealt  
6 with a lot with the 1072 protocol is selecting  
7 the patients, selecting the right patients,  
8 and when you're doing this kind of a procedure  
9 where you're trying to substitute for surgery,  
10 you want to pick the best patients. That's  
11 how you game it.

12 And so I'd be very interested in  
13 hearing a little bit more about, you know, how  
14 do you select the right patients. Size is one  
15 thing, as you mentioned, Dr. Ashar, but there  
16 are probably some other things as well, like  
17 MRI imaging, and mammographic imaging, to  
18 determine that you're not dealing with this  
19 problem of DCIS that's surrounding the primary  
20 tumor, or that you have extensions.

21 So what tools do we have available  
22 to select the right patients so that we have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 high pathologic CR rate, or complete ablation  
2 rate when we do the lumpectomy? Because  
3 that's how we set up and design these trials.

4 DR. TAVASSOLI: I'd like to say  
5 that it's nearly impossible, with rare  
6 exceptions, to have invasive ductile cancer  
7 without in situ around it. So if the imaging  
8 doesn't show it, I think you have to assume  
9 there is some of it there, medullary carcinoma  
10 being an exception, and that's another issue;  
11 are we going to consider doing these  
12 procedures on BRCA-1 and 2 patients, or we  
13 should exclude them to start with?

14 And finally, I think that if we are  
15 limiting the maximum size to one and a half  
16 cm, if you take a five cm lump, it should give  
17 it a very good margin, and it would give it a  
18 size that the entire tissue can be studied in  
19 its entirety by the pathologist in your  
20 department.

21 DR. ASHAR: So what do you all  
22 think about that, the BRCA patients? Are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 those being included, or have you included  
2 them?

3 DR. SIMMONS: We haven't excluded  
4 them.

5 DR. ASHAR: In your experience?  
6 Okay.

7 DR. JATOI: I mean, the only  
8 concern, with those patients would be, of  
9 course, there's a higher risk of multi-  
10 centricity.

11 DR. ASHAR: And we will be getting  
12 to imaging inclusion/exclusion criteria and  
13 pathology issues in our next challenge, but  
14 let's go to the next comment.

15 DR. KAUFMAN: I apologize for  
16 hogging this, but as far as patient criteria,  
17 I think as you just said, there's imaging  
18 criteria, and there's tumor criteria. If you  
19 look at tumor criteria, and what you're trying  
20 to do is you're trying to identify those  
21 patients who have a low likelihood of having  
22 occult disease that you are not identifying,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that one thing is size. The larger the  
2 lesion, the more likely there will be  
3 satellite lesions.

4 The other is grade. Age we've  
5 talked about, and histology, again, excluding  
6 what was already mentioned, the invasive  
7 lobular and the DCIS. DCIS, as we know, has a  
8 different growth pattern than invasive  
9 disease. It's much more likely to have  
10 positive margins.

11 A surrogate for DCIS is  
12 calcifications. Is it calcifications within  
13 the mass, or calcifications outside of the  
14 mass?

15 If you have a target, and have  
16 imaged the identified lesion, and you have  
17 calcifications only in the mass, I wouldn't  
18 call that a reason to exclude. But my  
19 suggestion is, if you have calcifications  
20 outside the mass, that would be, for me, a  
21 reason to exclude that patient as a high  
22 likelihood of having surrounding DCIS.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Granted, nothing is 100 percent.  
2                   Personally, I think if you have significant  
3                   DCIS on the core biopsy, you should question  
4                   whether that person should be a candidate.

5                   DR. DOWLATSHAHI: I have a question  
6                   for maybe David:       What kind of imaging  
7                   modalities are you using for your current  
8                   ACOSOG trial?

9                   DR. SIMMONS:       The patients are  
10                  having mammograms, ultrasounds, and MRI, and  
11                  the tumor size is measured as the maximum of  
12                  any three of those modalities, and then the  
13                  patient has to have a disease that's visible  
14                  in MRI, because one of the most important  
15                  things you want to do on this trial is be able  
16                  to follow them after ablation, and what we're  
17                  hoping to see is what has been suggested in  
18                  some pilot studies, is that if they enhance  
19                  pre-ablation, and then they don't enhance  
20                  post-ablation, that they do not have residual  
21                  disease.

22                  And that, of course, is going to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what we hope to use as our surrogate for  
2 pathology when we go to a non-resection trial,  
3 to know that we did, indeed, ablate the entire  
4 tumor.

5 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Have you  
6 considered functional mammography?

7 DR. SIMMONS: You know, we thought  
8 about some other things like PET mammography,  
9 and some other things, and we also wanted this  
10 to be something that could be available to  
11 many surgeons across the country, and when you  
12 get into some of the newer, more specialized  
13 modalities, it becomes very, very limited as  
14 far as where you can do this study, and we  
15 decided not to use those.

16 DR. SCHNALL: One thing to just  
17 follow up on that with is that -- and this is  
18 one place where the often claimed over-  
19 sensitivity of MR for, you know, multi-focal  
20 breast cancer potentially is an advantage,  
21 right? Because if you do MR, you've got a  
22 very, very good chance of being able to see a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lot of that otherwise occult multi-focal  
2 breast cancer, and that, I think, is a great  
3 way, whatever modality you choose to use to  
4 actually guide the ablation in terms of  
5 choosing patients that are unlikely to have  
6 occult multi-focal disease, and I think that's  
7 the best technology that we have today to do  
8 it.

9 DR. ASHAR: Did you want to make a  
10 comment?

11 DR. MOROS: Hello. My name is  
12 Eduardo Moros from the UAMS, Little Rock.

13 I'm a little puzzled. Do we have  
14 studies out there already that correlate  
15 lesion size with pathology with lesion size as  
16 it was image before resection?

17 It seems to me that there is no  
18 confidence in saying, I measured two more  
19 sites with ultrasound, and it was two  
20 centimeters, and then we removed the tumor,  
21 and it was two centimeters, or two centimeters  
22 plus or minus.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Because it seems to me that there  
2           are not studies already in the literature on  
3           that. That should be the next study, without  
4           any ablation.

5           DR. SCHNALL: We did a study with  
6           MR, and it ends up that if the -- in our  
7           hands, if the tumor size pathologically is  
8           approximately two centimeters or less, there's  
9           actually an extraordinarily good correlation  
10          between the MR size and the pathologic size.

11          When the tumors start getting much  
12          larger than that, for whatever reason, either  
13          the fact that it's hard for them to be  
14          included on a single pathologic section, and  
15          hard to be able to be put together, the sizes  
16          tend to be irregular, and how you measure the  
17          diameters get to be complicated. It tends to  
18          be a difficult task to correlate them well,  
19          but under two centimeters, there's  
20          extraordinarily good correlation.

21          DR. ASHAR: Dr. Schnall, is there a  
22          lower limit there? You know, two centimeters

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being the upper limit, is there a lower limit?

2 DR. SCHNALL: Not in our data. I  
3 mean, you know, we had a set of patients. You  
4 know, all of these obviously had detected  
5 tumors. So they were of the order of  
6 anywhere, most of them, from five millimeters  
7 to two centimeters.

8 DR. KLIMBERG: But your resolution  
9 of your MRI is your lower limit, like five  
10 millimeters?

11 DR. SCHNALL: Potentially, yes.

12 DR. KLIMBERG: And ultrasound's  
13 within ten percent?

14 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: To answer your  
15 question, we have a nonpublished series of  
16 cases, about 210 or 15 at Rush where we did  
17 exactly what you said. The radiologist's  
18 records of the tumor size based on mammography  
19 and ultrasound was recorded, reported, and  
20 then that patient went and had the lumpectomy,  
21 sentinel node biopsy, et cetera, and the  
22 pathology report was compared with the imaging

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 report. And the 95 percent confidence level of  
2 correlation between the image and tissue was  
3 on one-centimeter tumors and smaller. The  
4 bigger the tumor is, the level of confidence  
5 was reduced.

6 DR. MOROS: Okay, but you said it's  
7 not published.

8 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Not published.

9 DR. FENN: There are several  
10 articles that have been published in the last  
11 few years that show a good correlation.

12 DR. MOROS: So we feel confident in  
13 the imaging to help us with patient selection  
14 based on size.

15 DR. ASHAR: I think it was a great  
16 point that you raised. I think we'll move on  
17 to the next question.

18 DR. MOROS: I just have one  
19 comment. Okay? So it was said by one of the  
20 panels that thermal ablation is sort of like a  
21 replacement of surgery, but then another panel  
22 member said something about one centimeter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 margin being the tissue that is targeted with  
2 radiation therapy and that's why brachytherapy  
3 seems to be so effective.

4 I just want to say a word of  
5 caution, that the biology in determining the  
6 response of tissues to thermal ablation and  
7 radiation are totally two different things.  
8 So we cannot really use one to support the  
9 other or vice versa.

10 DR. DeGIRALAMO: Hi. David  
11 DeGiralamo from the Vertical Group.

12 I have a multi-part question, and  
13 it's not necessarily directed at anyone on the  
14 panel, but I would love to get your thoughts.

15 We opened this conversation this morning by  
16 talking about what sounds like quite good or  
17 quite extraordinary-- low recurrence rates  
18 with lumpectomy plus radiation-- and my sense  
19 for what we're talking about today is that  
20 with the exception perhaps of RF, it sounds  
21 like you are attempting to change two  
22 variables in the hopes of possibly replacing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both lumpectomy and radiation in doing this  
2 and in terms of using lumpectomy not as a  
3 confirmatory sign to know that you've removed  
4 the tumor, but actually as part of the  
5 treatment itself.

6           And I guess my question is, if you  
7 fail in your clinical trials, how can we know  
8 whether or not it was because the treatment  
9 modality was not effective or that you simply  
10 didn't do lumpectomy first?

11           That's my first question, and I  
12 just want to know if you have any comments on  
13 that. And then the other is that is the  
14 elimination of radiation alone, as opposed to  
15 radiation and lumpectomy, not clinically  
16 compelling enough to warrant going further?

17           DR. ASHAR: Let me clarify a little  
18 bit. I think what we're discussing right now  
19 is feasibility trials to eventually get to the  
20 point that ablation can be used in lieu of  
21 lumpectomy and that these patients would  
22 appropriately receive radiation therapy as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they would otherwise do in a lumpectomy  
2 situation.

3 As a separate issue which may have  
4 caused this confusion, when we ask our panel  
5 discussants to complete their homework  
6 assignment in advance of this workshop, they  
7 identified two potential candidate patient  
8 groups that could be included in these  
9 studies. The first is the one that we're  
10 talking about with small tumors with a low  
11 risk of local recurrence.

12 The second group, which we haven't  
13 discussed in any great detail yet, are  
14 patients that would not be candidates for  
15 radiation therapy for various reasons, among  
16 them being perhaps that they've already  
17 received lumpectomy with irradiation of their  
18 breast and now they're having a recurrence,  
19 and we may potentially need to consider where  
20 ablation would be used there.

21 So we unfortunately haven't gotten  
22 to the second group of patients yet because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've been trying to discuss the  
2 standardization of this group of patients, you  
3 know, with a low risk of local recurrence.  
4 Hopefully that clarifies.

5 DR. DeGIRALAMO: If I could just  
6 ask a clarifying question then. So I  
7 understood it that the resection was done to  
8 confirm how effective the removal of all the  
9 cancerous tissue was.

10 DR. ASHAR: Yes.

11 DR. DeGIRALAMO: As opposed to  
12 doing the lumpectomy and then adjunctively  
13 putting on top of it one of the four or five  
14 different modalities. At least that's how I  
15 thought the trials were being structured, with  
16 the exception perhaps of RF, where it seemed  
17 as though cryo, for example, was being done  
18 not with lumpectomy first, but just cryo being  
19 done, and then to test how effective it was,  
20 then resect the tissue and see how good you  
21 were.

22 Am I not getting that correctly?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ASHAR: You know, maybe we  
2 should go over that. What is the care path?  
3 Because this falls in nicely with what we're  
4 going to be talking about, which is the timing  
5 of sentinel lymph node biopsies.

6 Actually, why don't we take Dr.  
7 Littrup's comments, and then we'll talk about  
8 the treatment care path, when these patients  
9 receive their radiation therapy, and when  
10 you're performing your axillary staging. But  
11 we'll receive these two comments and then go  
12 on to that discussion. Because I think that's  
13 going to be very involved.

14 Yes.

15 DR. LITTRUP: Yes, Peter Littrup,  
16 Karmanos Cancer Institute. I've been involved  
17 with a lot of screening and technology  
18 development issues over time, and I think one  
19 of the things that we're kind of a little bit  
20 struggling with as far as tumor size, but also  
21 the location of where these ablations are  
22 effective.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And while we're talking about  
2           ablate or resect, I think in transcending it  
3           to the next level, we also have to ask  
4           ourselves what is the lump of the ablation  
5           that the patient is willing to live with  
6           afterward, and just from my own cryo  
7           experience, I think we have to be aware of  
8           that heat-- almost any heat-based ablation--  
9           really only has about 20 to 30 percent  
10          resorption at about 12 months.

11           Conversely, there's three other  
12          technologies. Cryo has about 90 percent  
13          resorption. Then there's also electroporation  
14          as well as photodynamic therapy. Those resorb  
15          exceedingly well because we preserve the  
16          collagen architecture. Those three  
17          modalities, therefore, can actually come very  
18          close to the skin surface or the chest wall,  
19          and that is where I think another patient  
20          group that we could even consider is localized  
21          recurrences.

22           So with that ablation, one of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things we have to recognize with that has been  
2 talked up there. And I'd like to hear the  
3 other aspects of how big of an ablation would  
4 you really want to live, with because with  
5 cryo, with multiple probes, we've been  
6 ablating, you know, up to six centimeter renal  
7 cell carcinomas with exceeding resorption.

8 So there's a lot of different  
9 flexibilities that I think we have to  
10 acknowledge for each one of these relative to  
11 the location in the breast.

12 DR. WHITE: I'd like to make a  
13 practical comment. I'm Julia White, Medical  
14 College of Wisconsin.

15 In these ablate and resect trials,  
16 if I am understanding this correctly, the  
17 volume that you're going to take out of the  
18 breast for an ablate and resect may be larger  
19 than you would take as a surgeon for a  
20 resection-- is that correct? Because you want  
21 to see the ablated zone relative to the zone  
22 around it, or is it the same volume?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So the same volume you would take  
2 de novo if you were going in to resect a tumor  
3 is the same volume of tissue you were going to  
4 take out for an ablate and resect? Because  
5 that's what's not clear to me.

6           So I would suggest that what you're  
7 going to resect-- and I think Tom intimated  
8 this as well-- is you if you're going to take  
9 the slightly larger volume in a breast  
10 conservation patient, your breast size  
11 relative to what you're going to take out will  
12 come into play. So at least until you get to,  
13 you know, your studies where you're just  
14 ablating to respect breast form and function  
15 on the back side. So keep that in mind as you  
16 select what patients are eligible. Breast  
17 size might come into play.

18           DR. KAUFMAN: If I could make a  
19 quick comment, in our study we did a small  
20 randomized study, and we did the resect  
21 identical in both arms, whether the patient  
22 had ablation first or just the surgery. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 intent was to resect just the normal amount of  
2 breast tissue.

3 DR. ASHAR: Okay. We were going to  
4 move to the topic of the treatment care path  
5 for these patients that are undergoing  
6 ablation. What I'd like for each of you to  
7 comment on is when during the treatment care  
8 path these patients that you have studied or  
9 would recommend be studied, when they should  
10 receive their sentinel lymph node biopsy, when  
11 they should receive their radiation therapy  
12 and chemotherapy.

13 How long do you wait from the time  
14 that you've ablated to perform your definitive  
15 resection?

16 So those are all timing issues, and  
17 if you can also take into account this last  
18 person at the microphone, taking into account  
19 her comments regarding cosmesis, how you might  
20 at the end of the day assess cosmesis and if  
21 that's been a part of some of these ongoing  
22 studies or not.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Why don't we start at the front of  
2 the table and go down?

3                   DR. SIMMONS:    So the ACOSOG trial  
4 was designed to try to mimic as much of what  
5 would have been done without ablation as  
6 possible, and so what we're doing is we're  
7 taking the patients and after they have been  
8 assessed and registered and they've had their  
9 core biopsies done, then they're going to have  
10 their MRI.    Then they're going to have the  
11 ablation, and then they're going to have the  
12 second MRI.    Then they're going to have a  
13 surgical resection that would have been  
14 recommended without the ablation.

15                   The timing of that-- as far as  
16 there's a minimal time between the ablation  
17 and the MRI of ten days.    As far as cryo in  
18 general, there's a minimum time of about a  
19 week to be able to see histological changes,  
20 but that's not going to be an issue because it  
21 would have had to wait for the MRI.    So that's  
22 a moot point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           They could have the resection the  
2 day after the MRI if it works out that way.  
3 So, again, they're going to have the ablation.

4           They're going to wait ten days, have the MRI,  
5 and then they're going to have the resection.

6           They're having their sentinel node  
7 biopsy as they normally would have at the time  
8 of their surgical resection, and then they're  
9 going to follow with their adjuvant treatment,  
10 be it radiation therapy, chemotherapy,  
11 hormonal therapy, whatever is appropriate, at  
12 whatever time they would have after the  
13 surgical treatment if they hadn't had  
14 ablation. So that really isn't altered at  
15 all.

16           Now, as far as specifically the  
17 question about sentinel node, I don't think  
18 we're ever going to know the answer because we  
19 could never take patients and have them have a  
20 sentinel node biopsy before ablation and  
21 after, because you can't do that. If you  
22 randomize them, then you wouldn't know because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 patients are different. So we're never going  
2 to know exactly the answer to that question.

3 I can say that in our previous cryo  
4 study, we had 27 patients, 25 of which did  
5 have sentinel lymph node biopsies, and they  
6 all went technically smoothly and fine. There  
7 were no technical issues with the sentinel  
8 node biopsies, and I know that our pathologist  
9 who is on the ACOSOG study has looked at the  
10 sentinel nodes of those patients. He didn't  
11 see a lot of histology on the nodes he thought  
12 was in any way indicative of a lot of trash  
13 coming through, and things that you thought  
14 were going to be difficult to interpret as far  
15 as whether or not the node was cancer or was  
16 not cancer.

17 DR. SCHNALL: So we have a very  
18 similar protocol, selecting patients based on  
19 biopsy. The patients would come in. In our  
20 case there was a lot of concern raised about  
21 the validity of the sentinel node after  
22 ablation. So we were asked to put the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sentinel node in prior to us doing ablation to  
2 make sure that there was no effect on the  
3 validity of the sentinel node biopsy. But  
4 similarly, we've had technical success in many  
5 patients who have had focused ultrasound  
6 ablation followed by sentinel node.

7 It's a difficult question to ask:  
8 do you know that you've really got the same  
9 node that you would have gotten? Because you  
10 can't really do it twice.

11 So they would go get a sentinel  
12 node. They would then go off and get their  
13 MRI-guided focused ultrasound ablation again,  
14 ten to 21-day window to get a follow-up MR  
15 scan to look for residual disease, followed by  
16 the resection, the resection intended to be  
17 the same resection they would have had had  
18 they not had the focused ultrasound ablation.

19 In terms of assessment of cosmesis,  
20 in this particular study remember what we're  
21 doing is we're doing a feasibility study to  
22 get pathologic correlation of ablation. This

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is not the study one would want to do to  
2 follow up to see how these patients ultimately  
3 did. This is not the ultimate care paradigm  
4 one would envision.

5           You would envision a care paradigm  
6 where they would get the focused ultrasound  
7 ablation followed by an MR and then followed  
8 by their radiation therapy. That would be the  
9 kind of protocol you'd want to pay particular  
10 attention to cosmesis, since that's one of the  
11 major potential benefits of a noninvasive  
12 therapeutic modality.

13           DR. SIMMONS: Can I make one more  
14 short comment?

15           One thing that in my mind at least  
16 makes sense as to why it probably doesn't  
17 matter to do the sentinel node after the  
18 ablation is the following: we know that if you  
19 inject for sentinel node biopsy, you can  
20 inject anywhere on the breast, and it doesn't  
21 matter. So then what I would not do is I  
22 would not inject in the ablation zone, just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like I wouldn't inject into a tumor because  
2 that may affect the absorption of the dye or  
3 the isotope or both.

4 But what I would do is inject  
5 somewhere totally remote, and that should be  
6 as accurate as anywhere else on the breast.

7 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Am I missing a  
8 point here about the sentinel node biopsy  
9 being influenced by the ablation? Because I  
10 don't think it has anything to do with it.  
11 The ability of the tumor to have metastasized.  
12 So whatever there is in the sentinel node in  
13 terms of micro or macro metastases is there  
14 already.

15 You go ahead and do the thermal  
16 ablation. And then ten days later, you--  
17 according to the protocol-- you resected for  
18 the pathologies to decide on the completeness  
19 of the ablation. At the same time you do the  
20 sentinel node biopsy.

21 On the day, what we have done is to  
22 inject the radioisotope sub-areola, and that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has its own path. That doesn't interfere;  
2 thermal ablation doesn't interfere with the  
3 migration of the dye into the sentinel node.

4 DR. KLIMBERG: In our study, we  
5 resected immediately. So we did the sentinel  
6 lymph node ahead of time. Then we did the  
7 resection. If your tumor is -- of course, we  
8 developed several regulars. So we believe it  
9 goes there, but you can virtually inject  
10 almost anywhere, but if your tumor ablation  
11 and scarring is in the path from wherever you  
12 inject to your axilla, then there's going to  
13 be disruption there.

14 So that doesn't make sense. So for  
15 that reason we did all of these before we  
16 ablated.

17 DR. FENN: In the focused microwave  
18 study, we did the sentinel lymph node mapping  
19 after the ablation. We didn't see any  
20 effects. We were able to find the sentinel  
21 lymph node in 90 percent of the cases, which  
22 is pretty typical.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. ASHAR: What are your thoughts  
2 on this? I know you don't have any ongoing  
3 studies here, Dr. Jatoi.

4 DR. JATOI: Well, there are some  
5 data to suggest that the false negative rate  
6 is higher when you do a sentinel lymph node  
7 after an excisional biopsy. So, you know,  
8 that's the only comment I would add to that.

9 DR. JULIAN: I guess a couple of  
10 comments. Number one, if you're looking at  
11 timing issues of therapies, I would take it  
12 into account that you probably understand what  
13 the standard approach following a lumpectomy,  
14 because all of these are going to have  
15 lumpectomies after their ablation approach.

16 So typically, in the clinical  
17 setting, if a patient is not going to go on to  
18 get chemotherapy, that patient would typically  
19 initiate their radiation therapy four to six  
20 weeks after a successful lumpectomy, roughly.

21 If they're going to get  
22 chemotherapy, then obviously the chemotherapy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in most settings would come, again, four to  
2 six weeks after a successful lumpectomy and  
3 then be followed by radiation therapy. So I'm  
4 not sure how you would want to change that  
5 much in your standard approach.

6 The issue with sentinel nodes--  
7 there are a couple of things. Number one, I  
8 mentioned earlier about the fact that in B32  
9 we did notice a higher false negative rate  
10 when we had interparenchymal injections after  
11 lumpectomy, followed by just core biopsies, so  
12 therefore manipulation of the site. But that  
13 was interparenchymal.

14 Most -- and people can comment on  
15 this, but I think a lot of people have shifted  
16 from interparenchymal now to either periolar,  
17 sub-areolar or interdermal injections. And  
18 hopefully the technology would not cause that  
19 zone of tissue-- those lymphatics-- to be  
20 altered in any way unless, as Suzanne has  
21 pointed out, if you're ablating in between the  
22 nipple and the upper outer quadrant where you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 may get some issues.

2           The problem though is that there  
3 has been some data that show that even  
4 manipulation of the tumor can cause cellular  
5 material to go into the lymphatics that can  
6 mistakenly be interpreted as tumor cells.  
7 Blywithe has seen this in DCIS patients, and  
8 it has been reported.

9           So that, I guess, is the key issue--  
10 - not whether the tumor is there or not,  
11 because they'll identify the tumor in those  
12 nodes that have micro or macro mets. But the  
13 question is in your negative sentinel node, if  
14 you're picking up debris that could be  
15 misinterpreted, and that's where additional  
16 pathology evaluation needs to be undertaken so  
17 that you don't have a false positive sentinel  
18 node, so to speak.

19           DR. ASHAR:       This is the last  
20 comment I'm going to make regarding this  
21 topic. So then we'll put it away, but let me  
22 ask you this question in a different way. If

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you had a patient that was going to be coming  
2 for potential ablation procedure and you were  
3 conducting these ablation resect feasibility  
4 studies and some other doctor, some other  
5 place happened to do a sentinel lymph node  
6 biopsy before they ever manipulated the tumor,  
7 and if that sentinel lymph node biopsy turned  
8 out to be positive-- would you include your  
9 patient in that study?

10 I know it's a weird hypothetical,  
11 but so what would be your -- it's my  
12 understanding that those patients aren't  
13 included in these studies. So then why would  
14 you want to-- since you don't know the status  
15 of the sentinel node before you include these  
16 patients in these studies, it's not even just  
17 a question of whether or not your ablation is  
18 going to manipulate the sentinel nodes, but  
19 perhaps you're selecting the wrong patients  
20 for inclusion.

21 DR. SIMMONS: Can I rephrase your  
22 question to make sure I understand the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question?

2 DR. ASHAR: Yes.

3 DR. SIMMONS: Are you asking that  
4 if we knew a patient was node positive would  
5 they be excluded from our study?

6 DR. ASHAR: Yes.

7 DR. SIMMONS: No.

8 DR. ASHAR: Okay. They are not.

9 DR. SIMMONS: They are not, no.

10 DR. ASHAR: Okay, all right.

11 DR. SIMMONS: No. Well, it's a  
12 grade and resect. I really don't care about  
13 the nodes. That doesn't have an impact upon  
14 what I'm doing as far as I want to know was  
15 there a residual cancer in the breast.

16 DR. ASHAR: Okay.

17 DR. SIMMONS: The nodes-- I mean, I  
18 care for the patient, but that has nothing to  
19 do with our study actually.

20 DR. ASHAR: Okay, all right. So  
21 despite axillary lymph node stagings status,  
22 these patients are included.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SCHNALL: Right. I mean, one  
2 way to think about this is we're using these  
3 patients to some extent as an in vivo model  
4 system to look at the effectiveness of the  
5 ablation in a specific focus of tumor, and  
6 doing that in a way that we don't disrupt  
7 anything else related to their care plan and  
8 their outcome.

9 DR. KLIMBERG: Just going on with  
10 that, if you give them too many things to do,  
11 they're not going to be able to be included  
12 into the study. So that's one of the reasons  
13 we did everything on almost all in the same  
14 day. So that it really was along the same  
15 care plan as they always would receive.

16 DR. ASHAR: All right. Okay.

17 DR. JATOI: Just quickly, how often  
18 do see reactive lymph adenopathy following  
19 these techniques?

20 And if so, are you resecting more  
21 lymph nodes after these procedures than you  
22 would in the absence of this procedure?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: What's your  
2 definition of adenopathy? Do you mean  
3 enlarged lymph nodes?

4 DR. JATOI: Yes, you know, palpable  
5 lymph nodes.

6 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Yes, well,  
7 enlarged lymph nodes you would expect after  
8 any of these thermal ablations invariably.

9 DR. JATOI: Sorry?

10 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Or even a  
11 mammotome, but on the thermal ablations you  
12 invariably get enlarged lymph nodes, and  
13 that's the reason why we were discussing  
14 earlier on that the immune system is being  
15 provoked and stimulated.

16 DR. SIMMONS: Just to clarify what  
17 I think you were asking, you were asking if we  
18 had more enlarged lymph nodes, we're going to  
19 resect those enlarged lymph nodes. Not unless  
20 it's a sentinel node. We probably will have  
21 more enlarged lymph nodes, but I see that  
22 after core biopsies all the time, and that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probably is the sentinel node.

2 And so when you inject your dye and  
3 your isotope, it turns blue and it's hot and  
4 you resect it, and they're often negative. So  
5 having an enlarged lymph node after a  
6 procedure does not by any means mean it has  
7 cancer.

8 DR. JATOI: I mean if you look at  
9 the trend historically, the number of sentinel  
10 lymph nodes we're resecting is increasing. So  
11 we've seen a trend towards an increased number  
12 of cell lymph nodes that have been resected  
13 since this whole cell lymph node concept  
14 started eight, ten years ago.

15 DR. ASHAR: Okay.

16 DR. KAUFMAN: Just a comment. Let  
17 me clarify. Isn't one of the questions here  
18 should sentinel lymph node timing be according  
19 to the ACOSOG trial or the ACRIN trial in that  
20 sentinel nodes before ablation or sentinel  
21 nodes after ablation?

22 I am not sure I have a consensus.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. ASHAR: We don't have a  
2 consensus. So far we have a consensus on  
3 nothing.

4 DR. KAUFMAN: That's nice. My  
5 concern is in the ACRIN trial what you're  
6 asking is for patients to go to the operating  
7 room and have a sentinel node, have an  
8 ablation, and then go back to the operating  
9 room and have, you know, an excision, and then  
10 I guess maybe at that time have, I guess, a  
11 completion axillary dissection. If it's  
12 positive, maybe you do it initially.

13 But either way, I think you're  
14 building in two trips to the operating room,  
15 and personally I would favor one trip and post  
16 ablation.

17 DR. SCHNALL: So we agree with you,  
18 and we have very carefully polled the surgeons  
19 at the sites that were going to be involved in  
20 this study. You know, local care here  
21 sometimes varies. There are some breast  
22 surgeons who actually in many cases like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually do them in two phases so that they  
2 know what they're going to do. When they come  
3 back for lumpectomy, they know the sentinel  
4 node status. They've got the whole surgical  
5 plan done. They don't have to come back later  
6 and do an axillary dissection.

7 And all of the surgeons at these  
8 sites were willing to do it according to this  
9 standard, but, yes, it would be nice to have  
10 the flexibility.

11 DR. BLOOM: Ken Bloom, Clariant.

12 Just a quick comment on the  
13 technique of sentinel lymph node. I think the  
14 molecular techniques, the new PCR techniques  
15 could be a potential danger, given that these  
16 ablative techniques might take the cytokeratin  
17 and mammoglobins that are measured and knock  
18 them into the circulation. They might wind up  
19 in the lymph nodes and give you a false  
20 positive. So I think that's something just to  
21 consider.

22 I think you will get debris

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 potentially in the nodes, but a pathologist  
2 should be able to separate that out. I think  
3 that we can determine that.

4 Well, you're going to have to look  
5 at them. There's a danger of just looking at  
6 cytokeratin positive cells without  
7 morphologically looking at them on the H&E.

8 In response to the lymph node size,  
9 I looked at the sentinel lymph nodes on most  
10 of Kambiz's laser resected specimens, and the  
11 size of those lymph nodes are significantly  
12 larger than the standard lymph nodes.

13 And what do I mean by  
14 "significantly?" Twenty percent or so larger.

15 You know, so you do see a definite adenopathy  
16 throughout that axilla.

17 DR. ASHAR: Thank you.

18 I think at this point, moving on  
19 from the topic of the timing of sentinel lymph  
20 node biopsy, we had this pre-workshop  
21 assignment, and we talked about, you know, how  
22 we might be able to assess the completeness of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ablation, and there were some secondary  
2 characteristics that I believe Dr. Kaufman  
3 brought up, and I'm hoping at this point he  
4 might be able to describe to the group of us  
5 some of the secondary characteristics of the  
6 ablation protocol that should be considered  
7 beyond, you know, the primary ability just to  
8 destroy the breast cancer.

9           And then maybe I can get your  
10 remarks regarding that.

11           DR. KAUFMAN: Well, thanks for the  
12 opportunity to talk. This stemmed from an  
13 article I wrote that I'll put some copies up,  
14 but basically as I mentioned, most of these  
15 technologies will adequately ablate if you get  
16 enough energy to a particular area. Then the  
17 question becomes, okay, which one of the  
18 modalities would you pick, and each one has  
19 different characteristics, and they vary  
20 according to, for example, how you deliver the  
21 energy, whether it's percutaneous or  
22 transcutaneous; how the energy is conducted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 within the breast tissue, whether it's  
2 symmetric or not symmetric; how long does it  
3 take to treat a patient. We've said whether  
4 it's, you know, 45 degrees or whatever, it may  
5 take two hours, does it take 15 minutes.

6 And the ability for your device to  
7 have real time visualization of exactly what  
8 you're targeting, whether you're accomplishing  
9 delivering the energy to the target.

10 How much discomfort is associated?

11 Because discomfort is relatively directly  
12 related to how much local you have to put in  
13 if you're going to do it under local, and a  
14 lot of saline or a lot of xylocaine will  
15 distort your target perhaps.

16 What are your equipment  
17 requirements? I mean, how costly, how big is  
18 it? Does it need to be in a hospital, in an  
19 office? And essentially directly, does it  
20 cost a lot for the equipment or is it hospital  
21 or office based?

22 And then the particular side

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effects for your particular modality, whether  
2 if it's transcutaneous or percutaneous, does  
3 it injure the skin or chest wall?

4 And then finally, about the  
5 published experience and the technology, you  
6 know, is there enough published experience on  
7 your particular technology to make it ready  
8 for prime time?

9 DR. ASHAR: Thank you for that.

10 I think many of these things are  
11 the things that we consider when we look at  
12 specific devices as we assess them and  
13 potentially clear them for marketing  
14 applications. We want to ensure that there is  
15 sufficient information in the labeling so that  
16 people can know that the device does what they  
17 expect it to do.

18 And I'm wondering if we were to try  
19 to standardize the collection of some of that  
20 information how much of that might be amenable  
21 to standardization. Perhaps, Dr. Fenn, we can  
22 start with you and then work backwards.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In your experience with microwave,  
2           what types of parameters or treatment  
3           protocol, you know, descriptors are you  
4           collecting at the time of your ablation and  
5           would there be any comparators that would  
6           translate across modalities?

7           So perhaps time to treatment,  
8           temperature for treatment, and some other  
9           things perhaps that might not be so easily  
10          apparent.

11          DR. FENN:     Right.     So in the  
12          focused microwave treatment, we monitor the  
13          tumor temperature at one point.   We monitor  
14          the amount of microwave energy that's being  
15          applied for a particular period of time, and  
16          those are the main parameters in this  
17          particular treatment at the time of treatment.

18          DR. ASHAR:   Dr. Klimberg?

19          DR. KLIMBERG:   We look at the  
20          Doppler signal, and it's mainly looking at the  
21          width that we're ablating and also the  
22          distance from the skin to make sure that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't have any chance of burn, and then right  
2 now total resection, and we do 3D  
3 reconstruction. Dr. Curry and our  
4 pathologists have gone to great lengths to do  
5 whole mount 3D reconstruction, which is as  
6 specific as you can come.

7 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: You have multiple  
8 questions, Cary. I just tried to write them  
9 down and answer.

10 The equipment used is stereotactic  
11 table, is available all over the country for  
12 regular biopsy so we can use the same table  
13 for delivery of laser energy. It's critical  
14 to have the breast immobilized so that you put  
15 the needles exactly where it's supposed to be  
16 within one or two millimeter deviation.

17 Anesthesia, I used to give IV  
18 anesthesia in the earlier days, but the  
19 anesthesiologist could not control the level  
20 of consciousness in patients, and we were  
21 cruising along and all of a sudden the patient  
22 wakes up and jumps and jerks the needle, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that was the end of the anesthesia for me. I  
2 put only local, long acting anesthesia.

3 The question of putting anesthesia  
4 and causing the visualization of the cancer,  
5 that's a very good point. Prior to injecting  
6 any anesthesia, I put tiny metal markers  
7 around, three, six, nine, 12 o'clock, of the  
8 tumor in order to avoid losing the site of it.

9 Then you can also use those markers  
10 for after, in three or six months' time when  
11 the tumor becomes less visible.

12 I disagree with you that's 12  
13 percent. All the cancers that were treated  
14 with laser, not many of them, but seven or  
15 eight of them, they became smaller by easily  
16 50 percent, five zero percent.

17 Length of treatment, the average  
18 length of treatment by laser is about 15  
19 minutes. It would be about 6,000 Joules for  
20 an average one to one and a half centimeter  
21 tumor. It depends on the vascularity  
22 obviously, the heat sink effect. If the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 temperature in the periphery does not get up  
2 to 60 degrees, we go up to eight, 9,000  
3 Joules.

4 DR. SCHNALL: So basically in terms  
5 of what we monitor for the focused ultrasound  
6 ablation under MRI guidance, we'd monitor  
7 every single sonication. So the entire  
8 procedure is documented and archived. So  
9 tumor location, target location, every  
10 sonication, temperature map of the sonication,  
11 those are all monitored.

12 Obviously it's a unique piece of  
13 equipment that's set up. Time continues to  
14 evolve, the time of these procedures as the  
15 technology continues to evolve. We are  
16 talking about a time for procedure now at the  
17 outset of about two hours of ablation,  
18 although for most of the tumors we'd be  
19 talking about probably about an hour of  
20 ablation time.

21 And I think those are most of the  
22 parameters that you're interested in.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SIMMONS: So the ablation is  
2 done by ultrasound. It's done in the office.  
3 It can certainly be done on a typical  
4 ultrasound that many surgeons already have in  
5 their office. It's a regular table.

6 The patient comes in. You target  
7 the lesion. It's basically the same technique  
8 as doing a core biopsy. So if you can do an  
9 ultrasound directed core biopsy, you can do an  
10 ablation.

11 And you put the probe in, as I  
12 showed you. Three dimensionally make sure  
13 you're in the middle of the tumor. Then you  
14 begin the ablation. You actually calculate by  
15 the measurements of the tumor what size your  
16 ablation zone is going to be. You can watch  
17 the ablation zone incorporate the tumor. I  
18 showed you that really highly echogenic  
19 freezeball.

20 You can also see it when it gets  
21 really close to the skin so you can avoid any  
22 kind of injury to the skin by injecting either

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 saline or lidocaine.

2 The discomfort issue is pretty much  
3 minimal. What I do is I inject a little bit  
4 of lidocaine just to make the skin nick, and  
5 then the freezing itself acts as an  
6 anesthetic. So you don't need to inject any  
7 more lidocaine, and the patients are wide  
8 awake. They often are watching the procedure  
9 on the ultrasound, finding it fascinating to  
10 see their freezeball create on the monitor.

11 And then when you're done, you pull  
12 the probe out. You put a Bandaid on, and they  
13 go home, and that's really it. I've never had  
14 a patient need more than Tylenol.

15 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Well, thank you  
16 for that.

17 I think what we're going to do is  
18 we're going to receive this one last audience  
19 comment, and then we're going to break for  
20 lunch. So Dr. Ota.

21 DR. OTA: Right. So one question  
22 for the panel has to do with you have codified

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the selection of patients in your protocols.  
2 You have probably codified nicely  
3 credentialing criteria for the investigators  
4 who are going to participate in these trials,  
5 and right now we're going through these are  
6 research protocols, but one of the things to  
7 think about -- and this is the question -- is  
8 how do you start to move this toward national  
9 care.

10 So if these trials become positive  
11 and this is how technology gets into our  
12 system, it sort of creeps in. You get more  
13 sales, more centers, you know, purchase the  
14 equipment, and they start doing these  
15 procedures.

16 So, you know, we're very good from  
17 an FDA standpoint of making sure that the  
18 devices work, but what safety nets do we have,  
19 safeguards do we have so that, you know, when  
20 this starts to proliferate throughout our  
21 surgical practice? How do we guarantee that  
22 there's all of the quality assurance that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you've heard about?

2 And it's easy to do that because  
3 we're right here in this room, but how do you  
4 translate that to 50 states in this country?

5 DR. ASHAR: Well, I think that's a  
6 question that's bigger than all of us and  
7 bigger than FDA can alone accomplish. You  
8 know, while some of these technologies are  
9 very, very new, such as high intensity focused  
10 ultrasound, and they are subject to regulatory  
11 scrutiny, other technologies like cryoablation  
12 and RF ablation have been around for a long  
13 time and are already in the hands of people  
14 out in the community who may actually try to  
15 ablate a breast cancer with it outside of a  
16 clinical trial protocol, and we struggle with  
17 that every day.

18 Donna-Bea Tillman said in her  
19 opening remarks we have an intense pre-market  
20 evaluation of these devices, and we do look at  
21 things such as learning curve and does the  
22 device do what it's supposed to do, and is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there enough safety and effectiveness  
2 information relative to the technologies  
3 already out in the market to allow these  
4 devices to move forward.

5 On the post market side, once these  
6 devices are already on the market, we evaluate  
7 whether or not there have been any adverse  
8 event reports that we would need to assemble a  
9 group of FDAers with people out in industry  
10 and out in academic groups and society to  
11 evaluate a larger problem.

12 But certainly this conference is  
13 intended to be a proactive step in the right  
14 direction and get everybody talking about how  
15 we can study these devices in a strategic way  
16 so that we're studying them smartly, so that  
17 we're not doing these small studies that are  
18 going nowhere fast, I mean, so that we're  
19 moving, you know, to potentially establish  
20 imaging as a biomarker, but maybe not, but  
21 moving forward so that we're learning from our  
22 prior experience.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I think your question is a huge  
2 one, and I think it's a responsibility that we  
3 all have, and it's not one that can only be  
4 shouldered by the investigators for these  
5 studies or the hospitals that credential or  
6 the IRBs that allow these studies to move  
7 forward or FDA alone. It really requires  
8 professional societies to step up and make  
9 sure that their individuals are credentialed  
10 to use these technologies once they are out in  
11 the market.

12           And so I think with that we're  
13 going to go ahead and break for lunch. We're  
14 actually on schedule, which is unbelievable.  
15 We're going to be coming back here at 1:30.

16           Lunch is going to be served in the  
17 downstairs atrium. So what you can do is you  
18 can go out this front door here, and there's  
19 stairways that go down one level, and there's  
20 box lunches available there.

21           For those of you that might need to  
22 run out to your car or do something like that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that would cause you to leave the building,  
2 please note that we will require that you have  
3 an escort returning back into the building.  
4 So allow sufficient time so that you can be  
5 escorted back into the building.

6 All right. So 1:30.

7 (Whereupon, at 12:48 p.m., the  
8 meeting was recessed for lunch, to reconvene  
9 at 1:30 p.m., the same day.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 specimens, and he'll be providing a ten minute  
2 overview of ablated breast tumor pathology.

3 So we'll start with Dr.  
4 Vishnavajjala.

5 DR. VISHNAVAJJALA: Thank you.

6 My branch does all the diagnostic  
7 devices that come to CDRH, which includes all  
8 the lab tests, but also imaging modalities  
9 like mammography and MRI, but I should say so  
10 far we haven't seen too many submissions on  
11 the ablation which actually have a diagnostic  
12 component, unless somehow they missed and went  
13 somewhere else. But we haven't seen very many  
14 of them.

15 Okay. Most of you probably know  
16 this, but I don't know how many know and to  
17 what extent. So I'm just going to say briefly  
18 what is a biomarker.

19 Before we get to that actually,  
20 what is a diagnostic device. This is a device  
21 come from the Center for Devices. So  
22 everything is a device there. A diagnostic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device is a test which actually diagnoses a  
2 condition as opposed to the characteristic  
3 devices which treat a condition, and a  
4 biomarker is a specific type of the diagnostic  
5 devices where we see it.

6 So it's a classifier which  
7 classifies subjects into typically two groups,  
8 positive and negative, but it's not  
9 necessarily always two. For mammography, you  
10 have the bilat. cavity. So you can have like  
11 five, and when you do your Pap smear also you  
12 have several categories.

13 But in a lot of cases it just  
14 classifies them into two groups. One is  
15 positive and one is negative, but we do have  
16 methods to deal with the other scales, the  
17 categories of scale also.

18 And the performance of the  
19 biomarker is characterized by its sensitivity  
20 and specificity usually, which is how many  
21 positives are actually classified as positive  
22 and how many negatives are actually classified

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as negative.

2 But it also can be characterized by  
3 the positive and negative predictive values  
4 which are if you actually have a test that  
5 turns up positive, how many of them are really  
6 positive, and if you have a test that turns up  
7 negative, how many of these negatives are true  
8 negatives.

9 And there are also likelihood  
10 ratios which I won't get into, which are a  
11 little bit more complex, the likelihood ratios  
12 of positive and negative tests.

13 We always look at the sensitivity  
14 and specificity together because quite a few  
15 times I heard something had the sensitivity of  
16 90 percent. How can it be a bad test? It can  
17 be a bad test if the specificity is ten  
18 percent.

19 So you need both of them, the  
20 sensitivity and specificity to look at  
21 together because if you only look at one of  
22 them, you can make it as high as you want.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You can take two tests and say, okay, I'm  
2 going to call it a positive if it's positive  
3 by either one of them, or you can just say I'm  
4 going to call everything positive no matter  
5 what.

6 So you can make either one of them  
7 100 percent if you really don't care about the  
8 other thing. So it's really important to see  
9 both the sensitivity and the specificity.

10 And the predictive values, again,  
11 are the proportions that are truly  
12 characterized by the test. So if you have a  
13 positive, you have a true positive. If you  
14 have a negative test, you have a true negative  
15 test.

16 The one issue with the predictive  
17 values, they're affected by the prevalence.  
18 So if you have a test which is supposed to be  
19 used in a population which has a ten percent  
20 prevalence but you actually go and demonstrate  
21 the test to be effective in a population which  
22 has three percent prevalence, that's not going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to pan out. What you get for two percent and  
2 what you get for ten percent are going to be  
3 quite different.

4 So the positive and predictive  
5 values, any time you use them to characterize  
6 the test you have to be aware what prevalence  
7 they're going to be used.

8 If imaging findings are going to be  
9 validated with pathology results, there is an  
10 underlying assumption, so to speak, that  
11 pathology is the gold standard of the truth.  
12 There are cases, and we see this in the in  
13 vitro diagnostic tests which use pathology;  
14 sometimes it's not accepted as the gold  
15 standard because I think it depends on where  
16 your sample came from, where you did the  
17 biopsy.

18 So oftentimes, even if your  
19 pathology says something, the gold standard is  
20 considered to be the difference at a certain  
21 time point or survival up to your time point.

22 So there are cases where the pathology is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accepted.

2 The other thing with the ablation  
3 is you have to be sure how the margins are.  
4 If they're not clearly defined, that could  
5 affect your test, and it also may depend on  
6 the other treatments that the patient is  
7 receiving at the time.

8 And another problem is if the  
9 ablation is completely destroying the tumor,  
10 you have to be sure you also have enough cases  
11 where you can estimate the sensitivity of the  
12 test. So if you really have a really nice  
13 test and it's going to ablate everything and  
14 you have nothing left, determining the  
15 sensitivity is going to be very tough.

16 You know, there are ways you can  
17 get around it and do things, but it's not easy  
18 or straightforward.

19 And if the primary endpoint for  
20 efficacy of the therapy is referenced, that  
21 itself can get confounded with the performance  
22 of the biomarker, and you know, after the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 ablation if you looked at the results and say,  
2 okay, this looks like it's complete, and if it  
3 turns out to be a false negative, then at some  
4 point you can have the recurrence of the  
5 cancer. You don't know if it happened because  
6 it's not completely ablated, if the therapy  
7 has something else that was going on, or it's  
8 going to come back anyway even if it's  
9 completely ablated. So all of these issues  
10 are going to be confounded, and we have to be  
11 careful what kind of conclusions are going to  
12 be drawn.

13           So separating the efficacy of the  
14 therapy and the performance of the imaging  
15 could be difficult. And another thing when we  
16 use imaging is that the reader variability can  
17 affect the imaging results. Radiologists vary  
18 quite a bit, and sometimes a better  
19 radiologist -- maybe that's not the right word  
20 to use -- a more experienced radiologist might  
21 do better with the worse device than a new  
22 radiologist could do with the better device.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So if the sample of patients is  
2 enriched because of the low prevalence of the  
3 device -- the low prevalence of the disease,  
4 then the estimates of the positive and  
5 negative predictive values will be biased. So  
6 that needs to be considered when estimating  
7 these quantities.

8           Since readers will be involved in  
9 imaging, the estimates of the sensitivity and  
10 specificity could also be affected. Strictly  
11 speaking, suppose you looked at the results in  
12 a glucometer and it shows the number is, say,  
13 103. It doesn't matter who looked at it. You  
14 have the number.

15           But if you looked at imaging and  
16 somebody looks at the film and says, "I see  
17 something there," or, "I don't see something  
18 there," that's going to depend on how the  
19 reader is going to look at it.

20           And I think it also happens when  
21 you have low prevalence. If the radiologist  
22 doesn't see a positive except maybe one in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 100, they're more likely to miss it than, say,  
2 if they see three out of ten because you're  
3 used to seeing them.

4 So in one sense the sensitivity is  
5 not supposed to be affected by it, but where  
6 human beings are involved in making the  
7 judgment, then the sensitivity and specificity  
8 will also be affected by the prevalence of the  
9 condition.

10 And another thing with the  
11 classifiers or the biomarkers is like anything  
12 else, you have to develop them on one data set  
13 and then you have to validate them on a  
14 different data set. Again, there are so many  
15 ways to do these things, but in general these  
16 two sets are called the training set and the  
17 test set, but if you develop the marker in a  
18 set and if you go and validate on the same  
19 thing, of course it's going to come out  
20 looking really good.

21 And when you have a lot of  
22 modalities, like, for example, tumor size, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 imaging type, and other therapies, if you  
2 don't stratify, then you don't know where the  
3 effect is coming from. If you stratify,  
4 you're going to need two things.

5 One, you're going to end up with an  
6 awfully big trial, and then you also have to  
7 have enough subjects in each of the strata  
8 that you're interested in to be able to draw  
9 any kind of meaningful conclusions. You don't  
10 need to necessarily have statistical  
11 significance in each of the strata, but you  
12 should have at least enough patients there so  
13 you can see which way the trend is.

14 And the other thing is depending on  
15 the tumor size and what else is involved, even  
16 demonstrating noninferiority may require a  
17 prohibitively large sample. For example, if  
18 you have a very small tumor and you want to  
19 compare it with ablation with no surgery after  
20 ablation, you want to use ablation to get to  
21 the radiation. In either case you don't  
22 expect to do so much better, and if you don't,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the sample sizes are going to be very large  
2 because the sample size depends not just on  
3 the delta that you have saying I'm going to be  
4 no worse than, say, two percent compared to  
5 lumpectomy and radiation, but it also depends  
6 on what kind of values you expect in the  
7 sample size.

8 If your sample estimate is going to  
9 be, let us say, 79 percent and if you know  
10 from historical studies for lumpectomy with  
11 radiation you have something like 90, this is  
12 going to require a huge sample size in order  
13 to show even a ten percent difference between  
14 the two.

15 So to develop a good biomarker, you  
16 really need to consider the false positives  
17 and the false negatives and what the  
18 consequences are from those two. If you're  
19 too strict about calling something positive,  
20 then you probably don't do too well on the  
21 negatives, and you may end up with a lot of  
22 false negatives and the other way around. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 essentially you have to balance what false  
2 positives and false negatives you're willing  
3 to live with, and that could be tricky, and  
4 the only way to improve both of them is to  
5 have a superior technology or superior  
6 training.

7 And also how good imaging is going  
8 to be as a biomarker, it's going to be  
9 confounded with how good ablation is going to  
10 be as a treatment, and most of you may also  
11 know there is an FDA guidance and drug  
12 diagnostic core development that's on the  
13 website, and I think it's in the CDER part of  
14 the FDA website, and it talks about some of  
15 these issues when you have to worry about both  
16 of them. And some of the issues are similar,  
17 and they can also apply to biomarker in  
18 thermal ablation.

19 Thank you.

20 (Applause.)

21 DR. ASHAR: Thank you, Dr.  
22 Vishnuvajjala.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think we're ready for Dr. Bloom.

2 DR. BLOOM: Well, thank you.

3 So we've heard lots of discussion  
4 this morning about some of these ablative  
5 techniques. I've had the pleasure of looking  
6 at the biopsy specimens of several of these  
7 different types of techniques, and we've  
8 already gone over the basics of moving from  
9 diagnosis to treatment through basically the  
10 same sort of size.

11 Now, just to give you a little bit  
12 of background there, there are some background  
13 experiments with some of these things, and  
14 this is one that Kambiz had done that he  
15 didn't describe early on in which a mammary  
16 tumor was created in the rodent and then  
17 treated with a laser.

18 And the key to this is that these  
19 studies established what happened to these  
20 lesions over time because the one thing  
21 unfortunately that you can't do in actual  
22 patients is do these things sequenced over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time. So we do them. When we take them out,  
2 we only have one time course, and what Kambiz  
3 was able to do over a series of several months  
4 was to show that these lesions which go  
5 through a time course eventually resolve into  
6 a fibrotic scar over time, and that was very  
7 important to at least establish in an animal  
8 model.

9 When moved into humans, we at least  
10 showed that the sorts of changes that we saw  
11 in the mammary model were the same sorts of  
12 changes that we saw in the human model, at  
13 least within the same time course.

14 Now, when you look at these  
15 specimens, the remarkable thing is that gross  
16 pathology of the cryo specimens, the RF  
17 specimens, and the laser specimens at least  
18 all look remarkably similar on gross  
19 examination. So they all show a zone of  
20 necrosis in the middle. You can see a  
21 hyperemic ring around the side, and then you  
22 see this yellow zone of fat necrosis that sits

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 right outside of that, and again, here is a  
2 laser specimen, a cryospecimen, and our  
3 F-treated specimen. They all look slightly  
4 different, but yet there's a similarity that  
5 they all have the same basic structure  
6 associated with them.

7 Now, as you go through there's of  
8 course this thing that's actually happening in  
9 three dimensions and so you always have to  
10 keep that in your mind that when we're looking  
11 at these sections under a microscope, we're  
12 just seeing one slice as a pathologist out of  
13 a much more dynamic process, and however  
14 you're delivering this energy source you're  
15 going to go through a process of actually  
16 injuring tissue where you see the cautery  
17 effect or the actual thermal blow-up of the  
18 tissue.

19 Then you're going to see necrotic  
20 tissue, and then you're going to see viable  
21 tissue out at the edge.

22 Now, one of the things and probably

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the biggest question that I still struggle  
2 with is how do you determine which area of the  
3 tumor is actually dead, and we've heard  
4 different things. People actually alluded to  
5 different ways of doing that.

6 Well, I just look at it, and it  
7 just looks dead. And I'm going to show you  
8 some things that I think are dead that  
9 actually look viable. So that's not always a  
10 good reference point. There's people that  
11 talk about using proliferative markers like  
12 P-67 or PCNA. Well, I didn't see anything  
13 proliferating. So it must have been dead.

14 And that's not a very good measure  
15 for all sorts of different reasons because  
16 these sorts of techniques can actually destroy  
17 the proteins that we're trying to measure. So  
18 you don't know whether you just destroyed the  
19 epitope or whether the thing really isn't  
20 present.

21 And I think most studies have  
22 fixated what we used to do in pathology in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 good old days of autopsies looking for MIs way  
2 back when, which is basically looking for  
3 redox reduction of nitroblue tetrazolium, and  
4 the idea is that if viable tissue is there, it  
5 will reduce that compound and turn it blue,  
6 and if the tissue is not viable, it won't.

7           And so this is from one of the RF  
8 studies just showing here's fat on the outside  
9 that turned blue, and here's the area that was  
10 technically treated that didn't turn blue, and  
11 so we surmise that that's dead.

12           And when we've done this in a  
13 variety of different studies, what we show is  
14 basically the area that's inside that  
15 hyperemic rim is generally dead. So as a  
16 gross pathology correlate we say we look for  
17 that hyperemic rim and whatever we see inside  
18 of that hyperemic rim is dead, and you're  
19 going to probably hear the same sorts of  
20 discussions in imaging that we can sort of see  
21 that hyperemic rim by MRI and so everything  
22 inside of that rim must be dead.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And that's an assumption, by the  
2 way. This is what it's predicated on. So  
3 remember when we're looking at these  
4 treatments, it is a 3D effect. So you know,  
5 you see these rims, but obviously when you get  
6 at the edge, you don't see the necrosis. When  
7 you get to the points of the pool, you just  
8 see really that hyperemic area.

9           And so where pathologists take the  
10 section and what we see under the microscope  
11 is totally dependent where that tissue block  
12 is taken from, and sometimes it's very hard to  
13 discern.

14           So, for example, here's a laser  
15 treated sect, and you can see the laser hole  
16 in the center. You know, things aren't quite  
17 as symmetric as you would like in a real world  
18 specimen, and what you're left with is, well,  
19 how do you block that in so as a pathologist  
20 you can actually see all of these zones and  
21 tell whether you've been effective. And then  
22 when you're looking at it under the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 microscope, how do you actually know exactly  
2 where you are?

3 And so you have to match things up.

4 You've got to know exactly where you were  
5 grossly so that you can understand where you  
6 are under a microscope and it helps to have  
7 some landmarks, for example. Here is the char  
8 from where that laser tip was so that we can  
9 see that wind swept effect and the actual  
10 charring just like cauterized tissue, we can  
11 see the hyperemic area on the side, and in  
12 this case there's some viable tumor on the  
13 outside of it.

14 So there are some observations that  
15 have been made for RF and laser at least, and  
16 I think the same sorts of things probably hold  
17 for cryo as well. Certainly the red ring  
18 seems to delineate the area that is damaged.  
19 So we see that red ring which is probably some  
20 sort of hemorrhage and hyperemia due to the  
21 damage of blood vessels around the side for  
22 whatever the technique was, and then inside we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see a variety of cellular changes.

2 Cytoskeleton denaturation is an  
3 observation that we made earlier on that if  
4 you looked at cytokeratin 18 expression, for  
5 example, it goes away in these treated areas.

6 You certainly see cytoplasmic eosinophilia  
7 and nuclear pyknosis, spindling,  
8 self-shrinkage, et cetera.

9 And so here's an example, for  
10 example. Here's an example of this is a  
11 treated area that had not shown MBT change.  
12 So it's within this zone of death. It looks  
13 viable, right? If you gave that to a  
14 pathologist under a microscope they would look  
15 at it and go, "It looks like there's tumor  
16 there."

17 If you compared it to the tumor  
18 outside that zone, you would notice that it's  
19 more pyknotic. The cytoplasm is a little bit  
20 pinker, and one of the things that we noted is  
21 that it loses expression of the cytokeratin 18  
22 relative to the others.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           One of the other things that we  
2 were able to do in some of the laser studies  
3 is we had a time course of when the tissue was  
4 excised. So not all of the tissue was excised  
5 at exactly the same time point. As early as  
6 five days up to 42 days, and so we got to see  
7 how some of these things changed over time,  
8 and so obviously the destroyed tissue stayed  
9 destroyed, but this area that looked viable  
10 appearing decreased over time and got replaced  
11 by necrosis. So it's sort of like looking at  
12 MIs early. You look at it, and it's sort of  
13 still looks viable, but if you wait over time,  
14 it reduces down to scar tissue, and it's  
15 moving in the same way that we saw within the  
16 rat model.

17           So I think having that rat model  
18 and looking at the time course was very  
19 important because we see the same sort of  
20 things over time here, too. And certainly the  
21 vascular proliferations seem to stabilize and  
22 decrease slightly over time, which might have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some significance with the MRI correlates as  
2 we see, and the fat necrosis decreased over  
3 time.

4 Here's an RF sample again. This  
5 was from a treated dead area, but still looks  
6 viable. So you can understand how  
7 interpreting core biopsies can be tricky on  
8 some of these things if you don't know exactly  
9 where you are.

10 And this cryostudy moved to whole  
11 mounts, and I would sort of argue that the  
12 move to whole mount sectioning is critical  
13 because otherwise you just spend too much time  
14 trying to figure out where you are and what  
15 the orientation of everything is, and I think  
16 that if there's a take-home point to all of  
17 this, the standardized studies, probably whole  
18 mount sectioning should be an integral part to  
19 that.

20 And you can see the zones under the  
21 microscope. I'm going to end with just one  
22 note of caution. So here is a cryo treated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 area, good ablation in the middle, total  
2 destruction of everything, but out at the edge  
3 were areas of lymphatic invasion percolated by  
4 tumor, no mass, no definitive mass seen, very  
5 difficult to see. So it wasn't just, oh,  
6 here's an area.

7 But obviously this is something  
8 that we can see as pathologists in two  
9 seconds. We put it under the microscope.  
10 There it is. It would be very difficult to  
11 get this as an imaging correlate because  
12 there's not enough substance of it to  
13 physically see, but yet things like this do  
14 arise.

15 So you know, the implications, I  
16 think that, you know, we can certainly do it.

17 We understand some of the pathology around  
18 it. There is some trickiness associated with  
19 it. It's not all as straightforward as it  
20 seems, and there's certainly a ton of work  
21 that needs to be done in pathology definitions  
22 as we move into this because the work

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pathologically on this has been very limited.

2 Thank you.

3 (Applause.)

4 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Thank you both  
5 for your presentations.

6 I want to pause to see if there's  
7 any questions for either Dr. Vishnuvajjala or  
8 Dr. Bloom, just clarification questions  
9 because we will be getting into the more  
10 specific topic of pathology standardization,  
11 imaging standardization.

12 DR. LEE: Dr. Bloom, this is Kevin  
13 Lee from FDA.

14 How can you correlate to imaging  
15 diagnosis and invasive carcinoma? And can you  
16 correlate between the immediate finding and  
17 then invasive carcinoma?

18 And the second one is what should  
19 be the primary endpoint of this modality,  
20 ablation, radiofrequency therapy and microwave  
21 therapy. And also how long should we follow  
22 the patient to initiate major pivotal study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with a feasibility study?

2 And another statistical issue is if  
3 we find many covariates and if we put all of  
4 the covariates in the statistical model, and  
5 we will come up with some very small P value.

6 Whether it is relevant to the patient's  
7 outcome, such as, you know, survival rate or  
8 something like that.

9 DR. ASHAR: You know, with respect  
10 to some of these questions I think we're going  
11 to have a panel that's inclusive of many  
12 radiologists. So I think some of the  
13 pathology questions we'll defer.

14 Dr. Vishnavajjala, do you want to  
15 speak briefly on the number of confounding  
16 variables and what considerations you might  
17 have as you accumulate more and more  
18 confounding variables?

19 DR. VISHNAVAJJALA: Well, the more  
20 and more we have the more difficult it becomes  
21 and we need more sample size, but I'm not  
22 really the subject matter specialist, and I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really cannot respond to Kevin's question  
2 about how many or which variables, which  
3 covariates are reasonable and so on, that I  
4 really couldn't say. The clinicians have to  
5 come up with whatever the covariates that are  
6 going to be meaningful in a given situation.

7           The thing is any time you have a  
8 lot of covariates, and again like the tumor  
9 sizes and the imaging modalities, you're going  
10 to have a very complex trial, and it's going  
11 to be very difficult to draw inclusions from  
12 there. And I was wondering. Again, I don't  
13 know the subject matter very well, if it  
14 wouldn't make sense to restrict some of them,  
15 you know, to go with one or two kinds of  
16 tumors and, you know, restrict the concurrent  
17 treatments and what kind of imaging modalities  
18 you're going to use.

19           You can do your small trial and  
20 maybe you won't have answer to everything that  
21 you ever want, but the ones you do get may be  
22 more meaningful and more manageable. Also if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you have several centers and if different  
2 centers, for example, specialize in different  
3 areas of imaging modality, then when you throw  
4 them all together, you don't know if the  
5 difference is coming from the different  
6 centers and the population is a patient  
7 population there or if it's coming from the  
8 modalities or whoever the surgeon is there  
9 that's actually doing the surgery.

10 So they are going to be confounded,  
11 and I don't know if there are any easy  
12 answers, but then I probably know less than  
13 most of you about the subject matter, but  
14 usually the more variables there are, the more  
15 complex the studies.

16 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Any  
17 clarification questions at this point since we  
18 will have a full panel up here?

19 DR. SPARANO: Sure. Joe Sparano,  
20 Albert Einstein medical oncologist.

21 I had a question on one of the  
22 slides you showed the gross specimen of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cryoablated specimen versus RFA or other  
2 techniques that look different. Are there  
3 any, you know, gross or microscopic  
4 differences in terms of how you ablate the  
5 tumor?

6 DR. BLOOM: There are subtle  
7 microscopic differences between the different  
8 techniques, but the same zones are basically  
9 the same. It seems to me that one of the big  
10 things that we're seeing are vessel damage  
11 around the edge. They all have prominent  
12 thrombosis in those vessels, and I think that  
13 we're seeing a lot of those correlatives. I'm  
14 not the imaging specialist, but I think when  
15 you look at the imaging techniques, that  
16 that's predominantly what we're seeing.

17 Inside of that hyperemic zone, you  
18 always have a zone of necrosis. The specifics  
19 of how the necrosis looks is subtly different  
20 between the different modalities, and just  
21 outside that zone of hyperemia, you always see  
22 fat necrosis, and that's independent of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 modality.

2 DR. KANE: Radiation therapists  
3 have told us that if you biopsy a tumor  
4 shortly after you've given the radiation  
5 therapy that some of the apparently viable  
6 cells that you see, although they look like  
7 other malignant cells, do not have the  
8 potential to divide or spread, and as soon as  
9 they go through mitosis, those cells will die.  
10 Do you have the same phenomenon with thermal  
11 injury?

12 DR. BLOOM: That's certainly the  
13 hypothesis, and that's what I was alluding to.

14 How do you define a dead cell?

15 And we really don't have that  
16 standard definition. I think what people have  
17 done is use that MBT technique as just saying,  
18 "Look. If it's not changing color, they must  
19 be dead," and we've correlated that with other  
20 things by being able to do immunohistochemical  
21 stains or a few other things.

22 But the question is: is that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really true? I don't know the answer to that  
2 one.

3 DR. ASHAR: Okay. One more  
4 comment, and then we'll go on with our panel.  
5 Dr. Lee.

6 DR. LEE: Yes. I had one more  
7 question. What is the important covariate for  
8 standardization of a pathologic process?

9 You know, as well as I understand  
10 pathologies is kind of art according to  
11 individual, and then for this kind of study  
12 and then what kind of variables are important  
13 for standardization for each process?

14 Can you make a comment about that?

15 DR. BLOOM: Well, I think the  
16 process by which we do pathology today is  
17 definitely an art, and certainly the way that  
18 we get the microscopic slides, how we cut in  
19 the specimen grossly is not done uniformly in  
20 different sites.

21 If we have to translate this into  
22 our standard histology blocks, that becomes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1       incredibly problematic because when we start  
2       looking at these specimens, they don't all fit  
3       in a single tissue cassette. So you see this  
4       dynamic process, and you go, "Well, how do I  
5       appropriately section an area of this  
6       interface and this interface and this  
7       interface, and then look at them and put it  
8       all together?"

9                So I've come to the conclusion that  
10       I think that hormone processing is a necessary  
11       condition to appropriately evaluate this.  
12       Then it would be nice if we could standardize  
13       how we section for that hormone processing.  
14       If we all agree to orient the same way, cut in  
15       that same plane so that it wouldn't make a  
16       difference where that resection was performed,  
17       if the pathologist was looking at it, it would  
18       have been cut in the same in my lab as anybody  
19       else's lab.

20               We're not there yet, but it would  
21       be nice if we could impose that  
22       standardization.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LEE: I thank you.

2 DR. ASHAR: Okay. I think what  
3 we're going to do is have our panel members  
4 take their seats.

5 I think at this point what we're  
6 going to do, and unfortunately we're shifting  
7 gears a little bit because we're going to be  
8 talking on this challenge first about how we  
9 might be able to standardize our imaging  
10 protocol, and then in the second half of this  
11 challenge we're going to be talking about how  
12 we might standardize our pathology evaluation  
13 protocol.

14 And the hypothesis, you know, the  
15 goal of this meeting was to see if there might  
16 be a way to standardize our feasibility  
17 studies in such a way that we might be able to  
18 have imaging correlate very well with  
19 pathology.

20 Of course, in panel Session 1 we  
21 didn't accomplish any sort of standardization,  
22 but I'm very hopeful with this panel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So in our pre-meeting survey  
2 assignment we asked how imaging for  
3 identification of tumors amenable for  
4 treatment might be standardized for the  
5 purpose of breast cancer ablation trials. And  
6 one survey respondent very eloquently stated  
7 that all ablation modalities should be able to  
8 use the same protocol for pre-ablation imaging  
9 and for post ablation imaging.

10                   So then because the only goal is to  
11 define the existence of the cancer and then to  
12 find the persistence of cancer after the  
13 ablation has been performed. So when we think  
14 about developing an imaging protocol for pre  
15 and post ablation imaging, many of the survey  
16 respondents talked a lot about mammography.  
17 They talked about ultrasound as being maybe a  
18 first assessment of whether or not a tumor  
19 would be amenable to ablation, and then if the  
20 patient made the first cut there, then to  
21 follow up with MR imaging to see if that was a  
22 good candidate tumor for subsequent ablation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What I'd like to do is see what you  
2 all think about that and see if these  
3 protocols really can be refined and defined in  
4 such a way that it could be consistently  
5 applied across sites and across investigators  
6 so that what one institution calls a  
7 particular lesion on mammography will be the  
8 same as another institution. So it's all very  
9 interchangeable despite the readers, as Dr.  
10 Vishnuvajjala pointed out, might have  
11 differing experience levels or despite  
12 differences in techniques across study sites.

13           So I'm hoping that the radiologists  
14 on this panel might be able to talk briefly  
15 about how such a standardized protocol may be  
16 developed.

17           And I'll start with Dr. Littrup.

18           DR. LITTRUP:       As far as the  
19 multiple different imaging, certainly imaging  
20 is taking a significant advance forward in  
21 mammography with digital mammograms. So I  
22 think that would be much easier to store and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have some consistency among the different  
2 sites. Secondly, then you get into the  
3 question of ultrasound versus MRI. Ultrasound  
4 certainly is much more readily available, and  
5 a lot of these patients getting initial  
6 evaluated for either palpable or a  
7 mammographic abnormality.

8 However, that being said, MR has  
9 definitely shown exquisite sensitivity not  
10 only for probably the most accurate  
11 measurement of the initial lesion, but also  
12 the exclusion of any other foci within the  
13 breast.

14 So that being said, now there's  
15 been a real movement, and we've used that as  
16 well, can we see these additional foci with  
17 second look ultrasound? And with a good,  
18 targeted approach, I believe that you can  
19 actually simplify some of your biopsy and  
20 follow-up confirmation. Is there an  
21 additional foci within the breast using either  
22 second look ultrasound or if you have plenty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of time on your MR magnet, you can do those  
2 confirmatory biopsies by MR as well.

3 So we've come a long way as far as  
4 being able to do those things.

5 DR. HOLLAND: I think you need to  
6 have good enough spatial resolution, but you  
7 also have to be able to look for viability.  
8 So while PET or those modalities are  
9 promising, you need adequate resolution, and  
10 currently MR is the most widely available  
11 technique that could do those things well.

12 So if you can't see it with MR, I  
13 think that it's difficult with ultrasound to  
14 determine viability of the tissue. Tissues  
15 aren't always adequately evaluated with  
16 Doppler, power Doppler, and contrast with  
17 ultrasound is not FDA approved outside the  
18 heart. So there's a little bit of an issue  
19 there.

20 But I think that for those patients  
21 who have lesions that can be found with MR and  
22 then followed with MR and looking for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enhancement patterns with MR are the easiest  
2 and best ones to take care of. There are  
3 things coming along the lines with ultrasound  
4 and with image fusion technologies that you  
5 potentially could use in treatments or other  
6 things, but to actually follow the tumor and  
7 see if you've been successful, I think you're  
8 going to need to use MRI with contrast until  
9 some new modification to techniques improve  
10 dedicated scanners of different modalities  
11 become available, but right now I think MR is  
12 the best technique.

13 DR. ASHAR: Now a lot of times  
14 we'll see some of these protocols, and they'll  
15 have, you know, an imaging protocol, and  
16 they'll have a pathology protocol, but then  
17 when we look from investigator to  
18 investigator, there's different protocols.

19 How specific do we need to get with  
20 our imaging protocol? I mean, is it fine to  
21 say that it's a contrast enhanced MRI? I mean  
22 the level of cuts, the sequence of cuts, all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of those things, how specific?

2 DR. HOLLAND: Well, I'll invite  
3 Mitch to come and talk about this, but I think  
4 field strength, the resolution of the scan,  
5 and temple resolution of the scan are all very  
6 important, but since Mitch did much of the  
7 early work and is involved in this, he should  
8 pitch in.

9 DR. ASHAR: Actually you can just  
10 go ahead and join us on the panel. I was  
11 considering putting you on both, but I thought  
12 I'd tire you out otherwise.

13 But I guess the question really is,  
14 I mean, while all of them are important, what  
15 are almost nonnegotiable? Which ones must we  
16 have?

17 DR. SCHNALL: The good and bad  
18 thing about MR is the richness and the  
19 opportunity to be creative in applying it, but  
20 you need some minimum standard is what you're  
21 suggesting, and what we started doing in  
22 ACRIN, which I think made sense, when we put

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 together a protocol for neoadjuvant breast  
2 cancer therapy is went to a protocol that was  
3 based primarily on -- originally on some of  
4 the data that we took in the International  
5 Breast MR Consortium. So it was shown that  
6 you can get this across multiple sites,  
7 multiple manufacturers. It was generalizable  
8 and had reasonable diagnostic quality. You  
9 know, it was validated against mammography and  
10 pathology to find the multi-centric,  
11 multi-focal disease that was otherwise occult.

12 That was then mimicked in our Study  
13 6657, which was a neoadjuvant breast cancer  
14 therapy trial, again, able to be reproduced  
15 well, good results in following, the results  
16 in neoadjuvant therapy documenting complete  
17 response, et cetera.

18 So it's a protocol that's based on  
19 roughly a millimeter of spatial resolution. I  
20 believe roughly three millimeters slice  
21 thickness. It has temporal resolution which  
22 is, I think, of the order of no worse than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about, I think, a minute and a half to two  
2 minutes of temporal resolution so that you can  
3 calculate so-called signal enhancement ratio,  
4 which is, if you will, a surrogate for  
5 surrogate. It correlates well with K-trans,  
6 which is the general surrogate for blood flow  
7 that people get off of dynamic contrast MR.

8 So it's a mix of a lot of nice,  
9 different, you know, compromises that's easily  
10 applied and widely used. I think if we use  
11 that as a minimum standard, and certainly  
12 there are all kinds of creative ways you can  
13 exceed that, I think that would be something  
14 that could easily be accomplished.

15 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Then that goes  
16 to my next question. I think one of the  
17 audience members commented on the fact that  
18 what we really need to do is we need to define  
19 what residual disease means, and while we need  
20 to define that with respect to a number of  
21 specialties, how would we define that with  
22 respect to imaging?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           After an ablation and, say, there  
2 was a suspicion of residual disease, how could  
3 that be defined in a protocol that may be  
4 standardized across modalities?

5           DR.       HOLLAND:           Modalities?  
6 Treatment modalities?

7           DR.       ASHAR:           Across treatment  
8 modalities, ablation modalities.

9           DR. HOLLAND: I mean, at least if  
10 you're using MR, if MR is the treatment, then  
11 you'd look at the enhancement pattern, the  
12 wash-in and wash-out of the lesion and also at  
13 the margin. I mean, you always have a little;  
14 at least in the early stages you would get a  
15 thin rim of reaction and edema that occurs.

16           When we treat other body parts, we  
17 usually get an image at the time of treatment  
18 or within a day, and then we have about  
19 anywhere from eight to 12 weeks where we do  
20 follow-up because it takes about that amount  
21 of time to allow the inflammation to drop off.

22           But as Mitch pointed out at lunch,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enrolling someone in one of these early trials  
2 like that would be very difficult to get  
3 somebody to be willing to wait that extended  
4 time period.

5 But in terms of longer term, a  
6 second phase study, after the first phase is  
7 done I think you'll have to have a little bit  
8 more time before you get your baseline scan,  
9 which would be about an eight to 12-week time  
10 period, once the inflammation has dropped  
11 down, and then you look for change in  
12 follow-up examinations.

13 And then the follow-up period that  
14 you would use for breast will also be  
15 determined depending on the type of tumor that  
16 you're treating. When we treat liver, we  
17 usually do about a three-month interval. When  
18 you treat kidney, you do a six-month interval.

19 So it would depend on the tumor type that  
20 you're treating in the breast.

21 DR. ASHAR: Dr. Littrup, do you  
22 have anything to add?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. LITTRUP: The only thing that I  
2 would add is I was initially speaking of pre.  
3 Then we've had a nice discussion of the  
4 immediate post imaging, but then now this goes  
5 beyond the focus of our discussion because the  
6 best post imaging, like when we ablate other  
7 areas of the body, if we're thinking it's a  
8 potentially aggressive tumor, we'll do one,  
9 three, six, and 12-month follow-ups. That's  
10 kind of the standard in order to be able to  
11 define these areas.

12 But one thing that has been missed  
13 has been the actual discussion of  
14 standardizing the imaging ablation guidance,  
15 and that's what I missed in the initial  
16 discussion here. Some of it we should be  
17 actually looking and trying to have exact  
18 ideas of where we are placing this probe, and  
19 that's why I think we have a lot to learn in  
20 that regard on how it is that we simplify this  
21 procedure.

22 Because in all honesty, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're radiologists up here. To some extent  
2 there's a whole audience of surgeons, and I'll  
3 be the first to admit it is darn hard to hit  
4 the dead center of a one to one and a half  
5 centimeter tumor, and that is why we almost  
6 always bracket these ablations.

7 Even radiofrequency has gone to  
8 switchbox technology, where you can actually  
9 sculpt around a vessel. Similarly, we sculpt  
10 around different heat sinks when we do  
11 cryotherapy.

12 So I think that there's a lot to be  
13 learned because even just the heat inside of  
14 the breast if you were doing cryo, you would  
15 actually want to asymmetrically place your  
16 probes more posterior to fight that heat sink,  
17 just like you'd be fighting a heat sink near a  
18 major blood vessel in any other organs.

19 So I think we can take a big step  
20 forward by trying to gauge how much of tissue  
21 we want to do, so we can start with an  
22 ablation volume that you project. You try to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then accomplish that during your ablation of  
2 an ablation volume, and then you follow it up  
3 with excellent imaging by MR to see how much  
4 of it matched.

5 We've been doing that similarly  
6 inside of radiation oncology for a long time.

7 I think that type of planning methodology  
8 needs to be at least thought about.

9 DR. ASHAR: Yes, I think those are  
10 excellent remarks, and we do need to address  
11 those things. Let me just finish off this  
12 thought regarding residual disease because I  
13 was actually talking about just after ablation  
14 if you think there's something there or  
15 shortly thereafter, prior to resection, could  
16 you have a protocol that was so prescriptive  
17 that, you know, it could be followed across  
18 institutions and across imagers looking at  
19 these.

20 And then let's move on to that  
21 because that's an important aspect of  
22 standardizing procedure.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Yes, Dr. Schnall.

2 DR. SCHNALL: I can talk to that a  
3 little bit. I mean, what you're asking for is  
4 can we develop interpretation guidelines --

5 DR. ASHAR: Yes.

6 DR. SCHNALL: -- for that post, and  
7 obviously, you know, we've seen sort of the  
8 world's experience here, and so there's  
9 hundreds of cases, not thousands of cases. So  
10 we're basing it on limited experience, and it  
11 will continue to evolve.

12 But generally, what we put in our  
13 protocol, and I think generally what people  
14 would look for is, as I suggested, there's  
15 usually a thin rim of enhancement around any  
16 type of ablation or excision cavity that you  
17 create. So a thin rim of enhancement that's  
18 uniform would be considered foreign.

19 So what you look for is any area of  
20 focal thickening or enhancement that is  
21 outside of that thin rim of ablation. And  
22 then when you see that enhancement, try to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 characterize it with all of the different  
2 features we have, both architectural and time  
3 course related.

4 But to the first approximation, any  
5 focal thickening of the ablation zone or  
6 enhancement outside the ablation zone that  
7 would meet based on the standard lexicon by  
8 the American College to be suspicious  
9 criterion would be suspicious.

10 DR. HOLLAND: What we use when  
11 we're looking at other organs also is change  
12 over time. That's why I don't think an annual  
13 follow-up is adequate because we also look for  
14 changes, and you can also in later studies,  
15 not in this one, you can also re-treat, unlike  
16 with radiation, multiple times with ablative  
17 techniques as well in the future, not to start  
18 off with.

19 So if you find something that's  
20 changing or modifying or increasing in biopsy  
21 to demonstrate if there's something there and  
22 go back potentially and use the ablative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 technique in Phase 2 or Phase 3 or whatever,  
2 not in the first group that you're talking  
3 about now, but standardization as Mitch  
4 described and having it implemented and  
5 described by ACR or some user group could  
6 easily be implemented, but it will change as  
7 we get more data.

8 DR. ASHAR: Okay. You know, I have  
9 plenty of questions to ask along these lines,  
10 particularly about the timing of the imaging  
11 protocol because, you know, I think one of Dr.  
12 Bloom's slides demonstrated that there was  
13 some variability at the time that the  
14 pathology specimen was subsequently resected,  
15 but let's just move on a little bit further  
16 and talk about Dr. Littrup's concern of  
17 temperature monitoring and standardization.

18 Because you know, we are, of  
19 course, doing thermal ablation, and so it  
20 seems very logical that we should monitor what  
21 temperatures we're achieving at the site. You  
22 know, the question there is to what extent can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we even do this. I mean, is it even  
2 practical?

3 I mean, while we want to monitor  
4 it, and while having that information is  
5 helpful, you know, many of these modalities  
6 don't necessarily have that. I mean, they  
7 rely on other characteristics occurring, image  
8 guided characteristics at the time of an  
9 ablation.

10 And so can we simply rely on that,  
11 or why can't we rely on that?

12 DR. LITTRUP: I mean, you're  
13 exactly right as far as the practicality of  
14 it, but that is what it is we're trying to do.  
15 We are trying to sculpt a cytotoxic  
16 temperature zone, whether it's hot or cold,  
17 that thoroughly encompasses that tumor.

18 That doesn't mean that you actually  
19 have to measure the temperature specifically  
20 inside of there because you're right. The  
21 practicalities of being able to place these  
22 thermocouples around where it is that you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going, not to mention the fact that  
2 thermocouples are actually measuring  
3 temperature sensors, are incredibly difficult  
4 when you're dealing with radiofrequency and  
5 microwave. It distorts the actual signal  
6 there.

7 So cryo is actually only the ones  
8 that still are, quote, easy. But even there  
9 in our fibroadenoma trial where we were  
10 measuring the temperature right at the edge of  
11 the fibroadenoma, that was actually  
12 practically difficult in the sense that you  
13 had to try to get it just under the rim of the  
14 capsule. Otherwise the growing ice in  
15 ablation zone pushes it away.

16 So that's where I think it's really  
17 important to understand both from a basic  
18 science principle of how it is that these  
19 temperatures get generated, whether it's heat  
20 or cold; that you understand that what we're  
21 doing is fishing with a hand grenade. You  
22 have to be able to understand that you just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to blast out a certain zone and that you  
2 are thorough in that zone.

3 So that's where we've been trying  
4 to emphasize using more than a single probe in  
5 most ablations almost anywhere in the body.

6 So that's where I think the  
7 thermocouples, no, but understanding the  
8 overall ablation zone, absolutely.

9 DR. HOLLAND: Currently MR is the  
10 only technique that you can accurately --  
11 well, accuracy may be a little bit strong --  
12 but you can tell the temperature with and  
13 monitor what you're doing in real time.

14 There is CT and/or X-ray techniques  
15 that are being developed for measuring  
16 temperature as well. People have been playing  
17 with Doppler and ultrasound, but there's no  
18 good, reliable method yet. Somebody may be  
19 smart enough to figure it out, but right now  
20 MR is the only way you can actually monitor  
21 what you're doing in real time, as Mitch  
22 described with focused ultrasound.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   But you can use that same  
2 technology with cryo or with other methods,  
3 there are RF compatible MR devices, as well as  
4 laser that can be done under MR. The problem  
5 is that MR is not cheap, and access to the  
6 lesions can be problematic with certain types  
7 of devices unless you have very flexible  
8 devices that can be easily manipulated, but  
9 the cost and availability of scanners will be  
10 an issue for many of these things.

11                   So practically what you wind up  
12 doing many times is you do ablations under  
13 techniques that you can't really monitor  
14 things quite as well as you'd like, but then  
15 you can do follow-up studies to determine with  
16 perfusion using MR or some other similar  
17 technique to see if you have been successful  
18 in the procedure.

19                   But the problem is if you're near  
20 delicate structures, which there aren't too  
21 many of in the breast, then it can be an  
22 issue. Having real time monitoring becomes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much more important. But if you're near skin  
2 or something along those lines, it might be an  
3 issue.

4 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Well, we talked  
5 about potentially standardizing before  
6 selecting patients for ablation, and some  
7 considerations during the time of ablation.  
8 Now, what I really want to get into is the  
9 timing of the potential imaging biomarker  
10 after an ablation has been completed.

11 And when is the optimal time for  
12 that to be? When is the feasible optimal time  
13 for that to occur?

14 I think in one study we saw that  
15 that's occurring ten days after an ablation.  
16 I understand that in some ablations it takes  
17 about six weeks for the residual edema to  
18 resolve.

19 So is this even possible to  
20 establish imaging as a biomarker for  
21 pathology, considering all of the surrounding  
22 edema and tissue effect? From your experience

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in ablating specimens and tumors, what's the  
2 best time to have reliable results?

3 Maybe actually this is slightly a  
4 pathology question as well. So perhaps we can  
5 start with Dr. Bloom.

6 DR. BLOOM: Yes, I'm not sure it's  
7 a pathology question. So I'll leave the  
8 radiology part aside.

9 You know, I'm still a little bit  
10 hung up that there is this assumption that  
11 everything that's within this hyperemic zone  
12 is dead, and you know, I think that it's  
13 probably true. If it isn't true, it's  
14 probably a rare event that it isn't true, and  
15 if it's a rare event that it isn't true, it's  
16 going to take an awful lot of samples to  
17 figure out that it's a rare event.

18 You know, the science around when  
19 we were first doing the laser and you look at  
20 how people have actually defined death in  
21 these zones, it's really a wing and a prayer.

22 Nobody really knows how to do it, and so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 we've just sort of thrown out a bunch of  
2 hypotheses. It doesn't seem like there's ever  
3 been a definitive trial to say that the death  
4 is absolute.

5           And I think we're seeing the same  
6 sort of surrogates with the MRI scan, that you  
7 guys are also seeing that same hyperemic rim,  
8 and I think it correlates exactly to what we  
9 see pathologically. And the assumption is,  
10 well everything inside of it is probably dead,  
11 and like I said, it's probably true.

12           Then the stuff outside of that, I  
13 think, if you miss it -- and I'll leave it up  
14 to the radiologists -- but if it's missed,  
15 it's likely to get picked up by MRI once you  
16 can see through the edema and inflammation and  
17 everything else that's there.

18           DR. ASHAR: What's the timing of  
19 the specimens that you've looked at after  
20 ablation? How far out are these specimens  
21 after an ablation?

22           DR. BLOOM: So they've gone up to a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 little bit more than a month and a half, and  
2 you know, I think, like I said, about the only  
3 thing that changes in the middle is those  
4 things that look sort of and I'll call  
5 pseudoviable. You can still recognizes them  
6 as a pathologist.

7 That appears to resolve and become  
8 more outright necrotic. So it's a little bit  
9 more obvious. The longer you wait, the less  
10 likely you would be fooled that that's  
11 residual tumor.

12 DR. TAVASSOLI: In the viable  
13 areas, did you look at the expression or any  
14 of the markers because maybe that's what we  
15 could use to define test.

16 DR. BLOOM: So we established that  
17 Cytokeratin-818 is definitely lost. ERPR is  
18 also lost, by the way. You know, you're  
19 coagulating a wide variety of different  
20 proteins. So many of them are lost.

21 Not 100 percent, but Cytokeratin-  
22 818 seems to be one that we've studied

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 extensively that's absolutely lost every time.

2 We hypothesized early that Cytokeratin-818 is  
3 cleaved by CAS Space 3 very early on as part  
4 of the apoptotic cycle, but I think it's just  
5 the general thermal effects just destroy the  
6 protein.

7 DR. LITTRUP: I think you have to  
8 look at ablation and imaging as a marriage  
9 where you have to play to your strengths but  
10 know your weaknesses, and the strength of MRI  
11 is actually in its negative predictive value,  
12 and its weakness is in its false positives.

13 So just like you would be asking  
14 like how good could mammography be if we  
15 screened only dense breast women, oh, that's  
16 like a bad category. So if you're doing a  
17 ten-day MRI afterward, you're probably in the  
18 false positive zone. So you're actually  
19 playing to MR's weakness, not its strength.

20 So I think that some of the better  
21 ablation follow-up imaging will be certainly  
22 after that day ten, but maybe at day ten

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you'll really have to start tailoring in on a  
2 nodular area of obviously missed tumor where  
3 you can get some of the nice, suspicious  
4 curves that you can run on the enhancement  
5 patterns then, but it's not the best case  
6 scenario to do it at ten days.

7 DR. HOLLAND: Yes. I mean, I think  
8 again that I understand why they did this for  
9 ACRIN or for the ACOSOG, but trials following  
10 that, I think you have to go -- you can get an  
11 early study immediately at or around the time  
12 of the procedure, within a couple of days, but  
13 the inflammation starts to pick up, and then  
14 what you want to see at the eight or 12-week  
15 mark is that it starts to drop.

16 And again, as has been mentioned,  
17 you don't know with 100 percent certainty that  
18 the avascular, nonperfused volume with 100  
19 percent certainty is dead. So that's why  
20 having at least in the earlier periods, having  
21 more samples of images that you look for  
22 perfusion, I don't think that at three or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 four-month interval, even though it may be a  
2 lot initially for breast, at least in early  
3 studies before you prove this is worth doing  
4 for at least out to the first year to make  
5 sure that what you hoped to have treated is  
6 actually treated.

7           And if you see a difference or a  
8 change, you can then go and perform a biopsy  
9 with it. And also I didn't speak, but when  
10 Mitch mentioned, I think it's important as he  
11 said that you need to have a wide variety of  
12 patients. I don't think doing just one and a  
13 half centimeters or one centimeter lesions is  
14 adequate. I think you have to go beyond that  
15 to know what the limitations of your imaging  
16 are.

17           You have to, I think, have a  
18 spectrum of cases so that you know where your  
19 false positives and where your false negatives  
20 are on these things so that you can put the  
21 statistics together as Lakshmi has mentioned  
22 with these things as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I think that's also important,  
2 especially if you're doing a treat and resect  
3 portion where those patients will be treated  
4 appropriately anyhow. Those patients will not  
5 be suffering from having an ablation.

6           I think having too strict a  
7 criteria of what you let into this also is  
8 important for determining what you're  
9 describing now because you don't know what the  
10 imaging is going to be like unless you have  
11 that data.

12           DR. ASHAR: I think what you  
13 propose is a good intermediary step. I think  
14 it will probably cause us to convene again at  
15 some sort of workshop like this to talk about  
16 what the surrounding tissue radiosensitivity  
17 might be and chemosensitivity might be so that  
18 you really get at those answers. Probably  
19 those types of studies are necessary.

20           Dr. Dowlat, would you mind going to  
21 the mic?

22           And actually this is a good time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for any questions that might be present in the  
2 audience, for us to take those.

3 DR. SCHNALL: Just one comment  
4 while we're waiting. I think that obviously  
5 in terms of timing of imaging, further away  
6 from the ablation is preferred. However,  
7 practicality in terms of patients delaying the  
8 onset of their care, particularly in ablate  
9 and resect protocol where we're really looking  
10 at above all do no harm, we're trying to find  
11 a compromise between something that we think  
12 would be amenable to patients as well as give  
13 us a reasonable chance of success.

14 And so I think the two to three-  
15 week time frame is a reasonable time frame  
16 there.

17 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: This is Dowlat at  
18 Chicago.

19 If we accept a vascular necrosis  
20 and myocardial infarction or brain soon after  
21 that happens, why can't we have a parallel  
22 similarity in the case of breast tissue?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ASHAR: I hear what you're  
2 saying. Major cardiac events as in cardiac  
3 clinical trials.

4 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Yes, you don't  
5 have to look at the pathology of the  
6 myocardium or brain. You do your vascular  
7 imaging. You do the angiography, and you say  
8 this part of the muscle is dead. This part of  
9 the brain is gone. Am I not correct?

10 Why can't you draw that conclusion  
11 to the breast situation?

12 DR. BLOOM: Because in the other  
13 areas, there's actually good data that's  
14 correlated all of that. So in terms of  
15 myocardial infarction, for example, that's  
16 been well studied over time with great time  
17 courses. The best study that we have is  
18 actually a rat model to say in a rat here's  
19 what happens over that time course, and yes,  
20 in fact, everything in there is dead.

21 But we've just sort of taken the  
22 other system and exported it in and said, "It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 works in myocardium. It probably works in  
2 breast. Let's bring it in and we'll use  
3 that."

4 And it was really just because we  
5 couldn't think of any other way of doing it  
6 other than -- I mean, you remember we talked  
7 about injecting trinitated thymidine and see  
8 whether it gets taken up in the cells, and  
9 there were a variety of things that were  
10 talked about.

11 But really it's a leap of faith,  
12 and it's probably true. I believe that it's  
13 probably true, but if it were a rare event  
14 we'd have to do an awful lot of cases to see  
15 it.

16 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: If you don't have  
17 any circulation to a part of the body no  
18 matter what, that part dies.

19 DR. BLOOM: Yes, if it was 100  
20 percent gone, absolutely.

21 DR. LITTRUP: Well, and also I  
22 mean, it does take time for these things to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually have thorough necrosis. Coagulative  
2 necrosis is one of the mechanisms of both heat  
3 and cold, and it takes a couple of days for  
4 actually that to set in.

5 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Yes, it does. So  
6 we look at the breast 48 hours later with  
7 color Doppler ultrasound and say that that  
8 part is avascular.

9 DR. LITTRUP: Color Doppler, I  
10 mean, I'm an ultrasound lover myself, but even  
11 I know the weaknesses.

12 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: MR, I don't know.  
13 MR, whatever you want to do it.

14 DR. LITTRUP: It comes down to that  
15 there are end capillaries in the heart, and  
16 you can actually see your blood supply shut  
17 off, but with a tumor a lot of times you're  
18 getting multiple different sources of blood  
19 supply into the tumor region, and whether you  
20 think you've covered it or not, there are  
21 still leaky vessels.

22 So contrast is really much more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 based on leakiness than it is just pure blood  
2 circulation by itself, but Mitch can probably  
3 comment better on that.

4 DR. SCHNALL: I mean, you have to  
5 be a little bit careful because I think the  
6 implication of what we mean by death may be  
7 different in myocardium versus in a breast  
8 tumor. So we do have to be a little careful  
9 there.

10 And two, when we talk about saying  
11 glibly no perfusion, we mean no visible  
12 enhancement on MR. That's pretty sensitive to  
13 small amounts of perfusion, but you know, I  
14 don't know that we know the lower limits of  
15 that.

16 DR. HOLLAND: And tumor cells are  
17 very robust. They can live in very poorly  
18 perfused areas and very acidic areas so that's  
19 one.

20 And the other is that there are  
21 heat sinks, and along vessels or small vessels  
22 that may not be ablated or destroyed, lying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 along those vessels there could still be tumor  
2 cells that are still viable.

3 And when you have tumors that are  
4 sitting in lymphatics, they're not necessarily  
5 going to be enhancing right away. So that's  
6 one of the other reasons for doing all of this  
7 follow-up as well.

8 DR. TAVASSOLI: I think that if you  
9 could ascertain that you have truly destroyed  
10 all of the vasculature, then, yes, within two  
11 to three days the cells will die, but I think  
12 the issue here is that we are not absolutely  
13 sure that the vessels to every one of the  
14 tumor cells in the area have been destroyed,  
15 and therefore, we can't really ascertain death  
16 on that.

17 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: I have about  
18 five, maybe six patients who are being treated  
19 with laser and followed up without resection.

20 The longest one is about eight years, and the  
21 tumor which was treated with laser has  
22 shrunken. The vessels came to an abrupt stop

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at the periphery, and the tumor was followed  
2 up on a monthly, three, six, 12, 24 and they  
3 are shrunken without any leaky vessel or any  
4 other vessel supplying it and causing it to  
5 revive.

6 DR. ASHAR: Yes, Dr. Kaufman.

7 DR. KAUFMAN: Yes, Kaufman again.

8 I have an imaging comment and a  
9 pathology question. One of the handouts or  
10 one of the articles included in the handout  
11 was an MR guided cryo by Dr. Moran, and he did  
12 both MR and scintimammography on all his  
13 patients, 25 patients, and he found two  
14 patients where MR did not see the residual  
15 tumor, but scintimammogram did see the  
16 pathologically confirmed tumor.

17 So I think we have to keep our  
18 minds open since we're talking a lot about the  
19 future, what kind of functional imaging might  
20 develop in the future. The breast specific  
21 imaging might be a functional alternative or a  
22 complementary task at MRI in the future, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the positron emission mammography might also  
2 function in that way. We don't know, but I  
3 think we should leave it on the table rather  
4 than saying MR is the only modality.

5 But my pathology question relates  
6 to the zone of necrosis that you described.  
7 If the surgeon is going to do a lumpectomy for  
8 these feasibility studies and the pathology  
9 shows only necrosis and essentially they take  
10 out the zone of necrosis and maybe a little  
11 fat necrosis, there's no viable cells. Is  
12 that an adequate lumpectomy for this? Does  
13 that tell you that the ablation has worked?  
14 Is that adequate or do you need viable cells  
15 beyond that?

16 DR. BLOOM: I don't think I've ever  
17 seen one taken out that didn't have a full rim  
18 of fat necrosis because it's so evident, but  
19 you always have a rim of some viable tissue  
20 even though it might be tiny.

21 I'm getting a lot of echo.

22 So in all the ones that we've seen

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've just never seen that.

2 DR. KAUFMAN: Yes. I'm not asking  
3 what you've seen. I'm asking if some facility  
4 reports that on the pathology would that go  
5 through our pathologic review as an adequate  
6 lumpectomy. Do we have guidelines that a  
7 lumpectomy should include viable tissue beyond  
8 the zone of necrosis?

9 DR. BLOOM: I think it should. I  
10 think it has to.

11 DR. ASHAR: I think maybe Dr.  
12 Tavassoli might comment.

13 DR. TAVASSOLI: It seems like  
14 definitely when you do a lumpectomy you need  
15 to have a rim of uninvolved breast tissue. At  
16 present if you're comparing this to general  
17 surgical procedures, lumpectomies always have  
18 a margin of uninvolved breast tissue. At  
19 least they strive for that.

20 And we see in addition to that many  
21 of our surgeons take six additional margins as  
22 separate lumps. Each one of them could

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually in some cases count as a complete  
2 lumpectomy, but I feel that for this procedure  
3 we should definitely be required to have  
4 viable tissue around that to see the impact of  
5 the ablation not only on the cells of concern,  
6 but in the microenvironment of the breast  
7 cancer that is present. I feel we should  
8 require that.

9 DR. OTA: I think we're seeing, you  
10 know, with our first generation of trials, the  
11 ACOSOG trial and the ACRIN trial that you're  
12 seeing this ablation and then some time soon  
13 after an MRI or another imaging and then  
14 resection because this is the first stage of  
15 using this technology in this patient  
16 population.

17 The question I have for you, Mitch,  
18 and I guess Rache has just left, but you know,  
19 the next generation of trials could involve  
20 doing repeated imaging as what was described  
21 here and following these patients over a  
22 period of time to see if there is, you know, a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 certain rim that starts to become more active,  
2 thicker, changes are seen sequentially on MRI.

3 We've been doing this. We have an  
4 ablation trial for a non-small cell lung  
5 cancer, and they're using PET as the imaging  
6 modality, and that's turning out to work as  
7 well, that you could see the imaging. You  
8 could see a change. You could see the rim  
9 starting to light up where there's a  
10 recurrence, where you didn't see that before.

11 So that kind of sequential imaging  
12 makes a lot of sense. Do you foresee this in  
13 the future, Mitch?

14 DR. SCHNALL: Yes. I think that,  
15 again, these initial studies are really set up  
16 to see whether you can adequately ablate with  
17 the technology, not necessarily directly  
18 related to changing the care paradigm. With  
19 that information you'd imagine to take the  
20 next step and to start implementing that to  
21 change the care paradigm with much more  
22 aggressive, certainly in the early trials,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much more aggressive monitoring.

2 Remember though one of the things  
3 that we're talking about here is you've got to  
4 make a decision at some point. Have you  
5 gotten the result you need to go on to radio  
6 and/or chemotherapy that the patient needs,  
7 which will complicate this, that we need to  
8 monitor as well?

9 So it gets a little more  
10 complicated, but I agree 100 percent.

11 DR. BUDINGER: Tom Budinger from  
12 Berkeley again.

13 With all due respect, Dr. Kaufman,  
14 I wouldn't think about PET too much for  
15 breast. Let me give you some background.

16 I thought it might be helpful at  
17 the conference that we discussed is PET going  
18 to be any good in these patient studies. So  
19 I've done a number of studies over the years.

20 As Mitch knows, most of my life has been in  
21 nuclear medicine.

22 I did a series with Carbon-11

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 choline and Fluorine-18 FTG. Some patients  
2 show up with choline. The same patients do  
3 not show up with the same tumor with FTG and  
4 vice versa.

5 Some reasons for FTG to show up in  
6 tumors has to do with macrophages, not tumors.

7 Post therapy you would expect a flare, not  
8 necessarily because the tumor changes its  
9 metabolism, but because a macrophage sees some  
10 injury and are recruited. Macrophages can  
11 have 20 times the metabolism of continuous  
12 normal tissue, breast tissue, even tumor  
13 tissue.

14 So I'm making an argument against  
15 using my own modality in this study, and I  
16 thought it might be helpful. For other parts  
17 of the body, I agree. For small cell lung  
18 tumors, I agree. It's a fantastic way of  
19 following the tumor, being careful when you do  
20 the study relative to therapy.

21 So one final comment. I would not  
22 rule out nuclear techniques though altogether,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and in particular with tumors of a few  
2 centimeters diameter. By "a few" I mean more  
3 than five millimeters.

4 Even single photon techniques,  
5 small detectors, hand held detectors now can  
6 play a role in following these tumors, but not  
7 necessarily with psychotron produced  
8 radionuclides.

9 So I wouldn't rule it out for the  
10 future, but I think for the present one might  
11 make the argument that this is one decision  
12 that this working group could come to, that  
13 PET is not ready for small tumors with the  
14 metabolic markers that we have available.

15 This is even true for Annexin-5,  
16 for example.

17 DR. LITTRUP: Yes, I think you make  
18 a very valid point, and that's where I believe  
19 what most of us are saying is that MR has just  
20 simply set the bar. That is the bar of where  
21 it is that we are with detection and diagnosis  
22 and follow-up, and that's where we also have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be careful once we evolve beyond this  
2 ablate and resect because if we're doing these  
3 very frequent MRs, pretty soon those are  
4 expensive. We're going to have to be very  
5 careful of how much we actually decide to  
6 biopsy, have some very specific criteria  
7 because we only start seeing these things as  
8 they recur months afterward, even if we didn't  
9 ablate a couple of millimeters because as we  
10 know, sometimes getting up to a full  
11 centimeter, it has been in the body sometimes  
12 up to ten years.

13 So some of these things can take a  
14 while to evolve, and we have to be very  
15 careful we don't start expending our entire  
16 budget on imaging when it could have been just  
17 simply resected.

18 DR. SHAFIRSTEIN: I just wanted to.  
19 I have two questions. First, I'm going to  
20 make a comment. I think what I've heard at  
21 least in the beginning is that we are up to a  
22 two percent recurrence after ten years, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here we're saying that we're trying to do a  
2 thermal ablation. We're not sure we're  
3 getting the right thermal dose. We don't have  
4 any imaging to make sure that we pick up any  
5 single cell that is left behind.

6 And I think at least we should make  
7 an effort to try and come up with some kind of  
8 an agreement, what would be a good way to try  
9 and make sure that you do deliver the right  
10 energy or you do measure the right  
11 temperature.

12 And thermocouples is definitely not  
13 the way to do it. MRI thermometry is one way.  
14 There are some optical measurements now.  
15 It's still in research, but there are optical  
16 measurements that can find out even single  
17 cells in fairly limited volume.

18 So I think we should consider this  
19 especially if we want to in the future replace  
20 or to at least use instead of radiation.  
21 That's one thing.

22 The other thing that I want to ask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is about heat fixation, heat fixed tissue that  
2 we have seen in some thermally ablated tissue.

3 How do you make sure that this is viable or  
4 non-viable tissue in the pathology?

5 DR. BLOOM: I'm sorry. I missed  
6 it.

7 DR. SHAFIRSTEIN: Heat fixed  
8 tissue. I mean in areas that have been  
9 ablated, the tissue looks like it's a viable  
10 tissue, but it's really a heat fixed tissue.

11 DR. BLOOM: Well, that's what I  
12 said. Grossly you can use the MBT reaction,  
13 what we've been using immunohistochemically is  
14 Cytokeratin-818, the loss of Cytokeratin-818  
15 expression.

16 DR. KLIMBERG: I like what Dr.  
17 Bloom said about don't spend all of your money  
18 on imaging. So we have to make a set  
19 agreement of when we want to image, when are  
20 most recurrences. Most recurrences if we're  
21 going to see them may be at one year, and I  
22 think we have to think about the gold standard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of giving a biopsy, like I showed in the  
2 Japanese trials with the RF, where they did a  
3 core biopsy or a fine needle, whatever it is  
4 you want, but you know, as the old saying  
5 goes, if there's an issue, get some tissue.

6 And correlate that. Be very  
7 specific about image it and correlate it with  
8 some tissue.

9 DR. ASHAR: Thank you.

10 DR. LITTRUP: I think that's a  
11 nice, happy medium, is that we are going to  
12 have to image relatively frequently and then  
13 decide at a year to get a biopsy at what is  
14 the most suspicious thing that has evolved.  
15 Those are the kind of, I think, collaborations  
16 that can be done.

17 DR. HOLLAND: Also what you're  
18 talking about in a Phase 2, or whatever we're  
19 going to call this thing after the treat and  
20 resect, is not what you're suggesting is  
21 going to be a long-term practice. This is a  
22 way of making sure that you're not having

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 people fall through the cracks.

2 It would be terrible to have  
3 somebody who has volunteered to be treated  
4 with this modality be missed and be one of the  
5 rare cases where you get a raging tumor or  
6 because one person didn't interpret an area  
7 that should have been biopsied, have that  
8 missed.

9 So I think that what you're talking  
10 about at least initially, do a little more  
11 imaging, is not what you're going to suggest  
12 in the long term. So that's one of the  
13 issues. You're talking about a study trial,  
14 not what you're going to do in practice.

15 DR. ASHAR: Dr. Julian.

16 DR. JULIAN: Yes. So to try to get  
17 back maybe to the first session where we had  
18 no consensus on anything, that's what happens  
19 when you get surgeons in the first group.

20 DR. ASHAR: That's it.

21 DR. JULIAN: But the question is  
22 Ken showed the nice slides of the zones of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 destruction throughout, and so my question is  
2 for each of the modalities those zones are  
3 obviously uniform in how they're structured,  
4 but how about size? Are they uniform in  
5 overall size for the technologies that we're  
6 looking at?

7           Because if they are uniform and if  
8 these would end up being seen on imaging  
9 technology, and I don't know if MRI will pick  
10 up all of those zones, then you could say to  
11 minimize the amount of tissue you have to  
12 remove, that I want to be just outside that  
13 last zone of fat necrosis with a couple of  
14 millimeters to establish that we've got some  
15 normal tissue, not that you have to have, you  
16 know, three centimeters of normal tissue.

17           So I guess that's the question.  
18 Then you could get back to saying the size of  
19 the tumor that you might maximally want to  
20 utilize the technologies on. You have to kind  
21 of think backwards.

22           It's just a thought.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SCHNALL: So I don't think  
2 anybody knows the answer to the question you  
3 posed, but it's a good one. But I think one  
4 of the things that it suggests, and I don't  
5 know how feasible this could be, but there's  
6 obviously studies going on that are collecting  
7 tissue specimens and potentially images, and I  
8 think maybe one of the agendas of the FDA  
9 here, which I think would be a good one, would  
10 be to make sure that there is at least some  
11 consistency with the way they are being  
12 collected and assessed so that potentially  
13 those kinds of questions could be answered.

14 DR. BLOOM: In a practical sense  
15 though, I think it legitimizes why you  
16 probably want to use MRI for imaging at least  
17 in the short run, because the zone of death  
18 appears to be contained within that hyperemic  
19 rim. We're just assuming that it's all dead,  
20 but that's a great assumption, and of all the  
21 modalities out there, MRI is the one that  
22 identifies that zone the clearest and most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distinctly.

2 DR. LITTRUP: Well, the other thing  
3 that's still, as an interventional  
4 radiologist, that baffles me is you said the  
5 size, the size of a single lesion. I wrote a  
6 dog article in 1987 using interstitial lasers,  
7 like one of the first we've observed under  
8 ultrasound, and the first thing we thought of  
9 was, my gosh, we're only creating a one to two  
10 centimeter ablation zone. Why don't we use a  
11 laser splitter and try to see how big we can  
12 actually sculpt the zone together?

13 So I think you made an excellent  
14 point on trying to be able to sculpt this zone  
15 of destruction, have good treatment planning  
16 regardless of what the methodology is.

17 DR. JULIAN: Right, but if you jump  
18 ahead with too many probes, I mean, certainly  
19 you can take a -- and we did this because we  
20 did a lot of animal work with creating  
21 iceballs for a low pressure nitrogen system to  
22 freeze it, but you can put multiple probes in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and obviously enlarge your freeze zone. You  
2 can do the same with your heat thermal  
3 technologies, but that's something that's  
4 probably down line from where we want to be  
5 right now with this.

6           You're shaking your head no. But  
7 you add too many of those factors in right off  
8 the bat, and you have all of those variables  
9 that the statisticians don't like to see. So  
10 that's the problem.

11           DR. HOLLAND: In other organs we  
12 are routinely doing this, and there's data on  
13 using multiple cryo or RF probes, and the  
14 treatments are much better than with single  
15 probes. So to start off by using an inferior  
16 technique to begin with, if you place the  
17 probes properly and uniformly and accurately,  
18 it shouldn't be an issue.

19           DR. JULIAN: Well, it may be  
20 because certainly if you're doing it in a  
21 kidney or doing it in a liver, you have a lot  
22 more room to play with. You're working now in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a breast that doesn't have all of that room to  
2 play with, depending on the size of the  
3 breast.

4 And so you know, how large you want  
5 to go right off the bat, that's the issue. I  
6 think you need here, if we're going to do this  
7 in a step-wise fashion, I think small steps,  
8 small tumors, that type of thing could gain  
9 the information that you all are trying to  
10 utilize to push it forward to the three, four  
11 centimeter lesion ultimately, which may be a  
12 goal.

13 Just a thought.

14 DR. LITTRUP: I think you make an  
15 interesting point about that. You don't want  
16 a big, coagulated lump in your breast that's  
17 not going to resorb that well. I think that  
18 is a significant issue for a lot of the heat-  
19 based ablations.

20 But when you have something that  
21 resorbs to almost no residual significant scar  
22 tissue or less than ten percent of the volume

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we measured at one year for cryo or some  
2 of these other technologies that may heal just  
3 as well, now you're talking of like why  
4 wouldn't you use a sufficient ablation of a  
5 zone and by putting in two probes you don't  
6 necessarily have to ablate a bigger zone. You  
7 can actually just ablate it quicker and know  
8 that everything is sculpted. What you see is  
9 what you get.

10 So basically you're pushing the  
11 isotherm that kills tissue closer to the edge  
12 of the iceball that is visible. That's what  
13 we've been doing with CT. That is one of the  
14 benefits of cryo over heat-based ablations  
15 inside of CT. You actually see the iceball  
16 because it's low density. Ice floats.

17 So those are the kind of concepts  
18 that we've got to get in as far as what kills  
19 to what volume to what degree. How many  
20 needles should you use regardless?

21 DR. JULIAN: Right, but that may  
22 have to be something down line, not immediate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 up front.

2 DR. LITTRUP: If you don't want  
3 success right away I would agree with you.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. ASHAR: I think we will move on  
6 here.

7 DR. JULIAN: But you've got to  
8 establish that you can do limited success to  
9 start with, but that's all.

10 DR. ASHAR: I think there are some  
11 questions on the pathology side that I want to  
12 make sure that we address. We've talked about  
13 imaging. I think if that is a consensus,  
14 maybe MR imaging might be the best candidate  
15 modality to take a look at these ablated  
16 specimens and follow up prior to resection.  
17 How we proceed, probably in a step-wise  
18 fashion with some thinking about moving from  
19 these ablate and resect studies to an  
20 intermediary step, to longer ablate and resect  
21 studies, and then maybe to pivotal trials.

22 But I want to talk a little bit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 about pathology and about standardization of  
2 the pathology protocols for first diagnosis of  
3 breast cancer on core biopsy and then  
4 subsequent evaluation of the resected  
5 specimen.

6 And Dr. Tavassoli, in a homework  
7 assignment you had outlined a protocol that  
8 I'm hoping perhaps you can describe to the  
9 group and others, Dr. Bloom, you can comment  
10 on that and see how feasible that is.

11 DR. TAVASSOLI: I hope I don't  
12 forget anything.

13 DR. ASHAR: I believe I have a  
14 description.

15 DR. TAVASSOLI: I think that it's  
16 important to have a very consistent approach  
17 to assessment of the pathology, and it should  
18 be insisted that different institutions who do  
19 this use the same pathology approach, and we  
20 do need to have an agreement, unlike the other  
21 subspecialties. I think that is crucial  
22 because this is going to provide you a lot of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the answers that you're looking for.

2           So I thought I would just go ahead  
3 and read through this. I feel as a pilot a  
4 minimum of 15 samples per type of ablation  
5 should be assessed in this way by pathology,  
6 and the standard approach should be first you  
7 get a diagnostic core, and we have to agree on  
8 the site of the core needle. It has to be  
9 either 14 millimeter or 14 gauge or eight  
10 gauge, whichever you agree upon. I would  
11 prefer a 14 gauge because I think with a one  
12 and a half cm maximum tumor size, eight gauge  
13 needle, two runs through that could remove 90  
14 percent of the lesion.

15           So I think that we should agree to  
16 have a 14 gauge needle core biopsy and no more  
17 than three cores to be evaluated by that  
18 sampling.

19           Then we go about ten to 14 days  
20 later, ablation procedure, and you could do it  
21 immediately if you wanted, but I think just  
22 within that time frame. Then do another

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immediate core following the ablation, a  
2 maximum of three cores to be used routinely,  
3 and then one immediate postablation surgical  
4 procedure two to three weeks after the  
5 ablation.

6           You have to get the samples and  
7 slice them in a standard fashion. It has to  
8 be agreed upon, medial to lateral, anterior to  
9 posterior or superior to inferior, and this  
10 should be sliced at three to five millimeter  
11 thick sections. We have to take a photograph  
12 of the slices that have been arranged  
13 sequentially showing the lesion. It should be  
14 fixing buffer, ten percent formal in  
15 overnight. There is no consistency in how  
16 these things are done.

17           There are institutions that may  
18 decide to cut them within six hours after, and  
19 that's not really enough fixation. So  
20 overnight fixation I think is important.

21           One other thing to remember is all  
22 of the markers should be done on the core

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biopsy, and actually we have been getting far  
2 better results because the fixation is much  
3 better in the cores. There is not as much  
4 delay. We know that delaying with the  
5 fixation has impact on the HER-2 receptor and  
6 ER as well.

7           Then place the lesion ablation zone  
8 and the surrounding normal tissue in at least  
9 one or two whole mounts from the major area.  
10 The rest of it you could put in smaller  
11 sections. Preferably if you could put  
12 everything on whole mounts, that would be  
13 ideal because it can give you a very good idea  
14 of the different zones, the relationship of  
15 these zones to each other and to the  
16 surrounding breast tissue.

17           Again, this is something I'm not  
18 sure every institution in this country does.  
19 Do you do that regularly? We do it on  
20 selective cases, and it is one of the best  
21 ways to evaluate the pathologic features of  
22 the biopsy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And also it helps your -- of  
2 course, here we have hopefully already  
3 excluded cases with more than one focus of  
4 cancer, but it's one of the best ways also to  
5 look for multi-centricity of invasive  
6 carcinomas, and it gives you optimal  
7 visualization.

8           And I feel that if you have and you  
9 can limit your lumpectomies to five  
10 centimeters, that would be ideal. Then the  
11 entire sample could be processed. This is  
12 already required in many institutions.  
13 Lumpectomies that are five cm or smaller are  
14 entirely submitted for pathologic assessment,  
15 and I think that will give us a much better  
16 amount of information and consistency than if  
17 we say do a sampling, representative sections.

18       Some people may take three. Some may take  
19 five or ten.

20           So finally, I think it's important  
21 to have a central review of the pathologic  
22 findings so that everybody is on the same boat

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talking about the same type of changes, and it  
2 will also ascertain compliance to the standard  
3 approach to processing of the tissue.

4 And it's important for the  
5 pathologist to be in communication with each  
6 other and ascertain that these are done  
7 properly.

8 DR. ASHAR: Thank you very much.

9 I believe that that was the  
10 protocol that you identified for first  
11 diagnosis as well as for resection, and I  
12 think you had some additional comments --  
13 perhaps I'm mistaken -- for any residual  
14 disease that was suspected, but that would be  
15 a future consideration for pivotal trials. So  
16 we won't be discussing that here.

17 Maybe, Dr. Bloom, did you catch all  
18 of that?

19 DR. BLOOM: I agree with all of it.

20 Two caveats. So probably the choice of core  
21 biopsy size is largely going to be determined  
22 by what you see on mammography and ultrasound.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       So you know, if it's a five, it's obvious, no  
2 question about it. It's a cancer. Then a 14  
3 gauge, couple of sticks, you confirm it and go  
4 on. No problem.

5                   But if it's a four and it's a  
6 little bit more diffuse and did you get it,  
7 did you not, probably taking three sticks of a  
8 14 gauge isn't the smartest thing to do. So  
9 probably an eight gauge would be a better  
10 choice or maybe a ten. Maybe we can split the  
11 difference with a ten gauge or an 11 gauge in  
12 between.

13                   DR. TAVASSOLI: I think I have no  
14 problem as long as we agree to have a certain  
15 approach, that we say, okay, if it is this  
16 type of appearance on the radiologic or  
17 imaging, then this is what you use. If it is  
18 such-and-such, these are the other options to  
19 consider.

20                   DR. SCHNALL: But I think the  
21 problem there, to be honest, is that those  
22 patients aren't accrued until they have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diagnosis of cancer. We have no control of  
2 how they're biopsied. We'd love to, but we  
3 don't.

4 DR. BLOOM: So they're going to be  
5 biopsied by one of those devices. I think  
6 what you can tell people is, look, if you've  
7 got an obvious five and you know that the  
8 thing is going to be carcinoma, don't remove  
9 the whole thing on the core biopsy.

10 DR. LITTRUP: Well, as a person who  
11 is a breast imager who does do the biopsies,  
12 it's going to be very difficult to control and  
13 a lot of times those ones that you're calling  
14 ACR, you know, high fours or fives, those are  
15 going to be bigger tumors that are already  
16 bigger than two centimeters.

17 So a lot of it comes down to what  
18 our pathologists -- maybe you can see if this  
19 is a compromise -- our pathologists actually  
20 like to get these 11 and even eight gauge  
21 cores and then measure the tumor length on the  
22 core as the most reasonable surrogate for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 actual mastectomy specimen measurement, which  
2 he says -- and we went back to this in the  
3 pathology prostate days.

4           There's           actually           fixation  
5 differences,    and   you   talk   about   the  
6 inaccuracies of imaging, but we're dehydrating  
7 the tissue with formalin.   So that's even a  
8 variable.

9           So I don't see what's wrong with  
10 having a measurement of the tumor on the core  
11 even if it comes from an outside place.   You  
12 can at least have your pathologist remeasure  
13 the core with the tumor length and get a  
14 somewhat reasonable idea.

15           DR. BLOOM:   Then the only other  
16 thing is just grossly whether we're going to  
17 define to do something like the MBT reaction,  
18 just to guarantee what's in there is dead or  
19 just rely on pure microscopy, and if we're  
20 relying on pure microscopy and we see  
21 something that looks viable, can we agree on a  
22 set of stains to go to say, well, let's at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 least characterize what they're doing so that  
2 everybody is doing it roughly the same way?

3 DR. ASHAR: And you talked about  
4 agreeing on what's dead. I mean, how would  
5 you want to characterize what's dead?

6 DR. BLOOM: You know, I think that  
7 that's really the \$64 million question here.  
8 You know, I think it's probably everything  
9 within that hyperemic zone is dead. The MBT  
10 reaction does not work. We can see all of  
11 these alterations, but I can tell you the  
12 reason that I got involved in most of these  
13 other things was because people took core  
14 biopsies after doing these, and then they see  
15 tumors that look viable, and they go, "Oh, my  
16 God, what happened? We thought we killed the  
17 whole thing and now we're stuck with these  
18 things that look viable."

19 Kambiz knows what we went through  
20 at Rush with this, you know, with the whole  
21 department, and you know, that's what I did  
22 with Bill Burick on the RF paper, was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 everybody said, "Whoa, there's residual tumor  
2 all over the place." And you know, it isn't  
3 necessarily so.

4 DR. ASHAR: Yes. Dr. Klimberg.

5 DR. KLIMBERG: I want to just  
6 reiterate. You know, you can't really change  
7 the standard of how you get people -- we went  
8 through this when we were trying to do our  
9 study, and we had to change it because people  
10 come in from ultrasound-guided biopsy and also  
11 stereotactic, and you can't really change  
12 standard of practice because that's been set  
13 up to not miss anything.

14 So we take at least five to ten  
15 cores from an ultrasound-guided biopsy and  
16 probably more from stereo. I don't know how  
17 you do it, but a couple of rounds around the  
18 clock. You're going to do many more cores  
19 than that.

20 And I'm not sure what's so bad  
21 about getting all of the tumor out. Then you  
22 have less to ablate. So that's okay, too.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm a real big believer. That's  
2 what you said, Dr. Tavassoli, about the whole  
3 mount. You can see everything. It's  
4 beautiful, much harder to do, but I think  
5 that's the standard of care we'd want to  
6 strive for, except just with a caveat, and we  
7 worried about this, is that you're really  
8 raising the bar more so than what we do right  
9 now.

10 We talked earlier about we only  
11 estimate when we send a lump over to be  
12 evaluated by pathology. We're only giving an  
13 estimation of what's really there on the  
14 margin. When you start fine sectioning and  
15 doing whole mount, we're really raising the  
16 bar. We're going to find more disease than  
17 we'd normally find the way we do standard  
18 pathology.

19 Does that make sense?

20 DR. ASHAR: Yes. I have to  
21 interject just my quick comment here. We're  
22 raising the bar with everything here. I mean

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the whole reason that we're convening here is  
2 to raise the bar. So yes, we want to be  
3 faster, we want to be better, we want to have  
4 patients get through the system quickly.

5 DR. TAVASSOLI: And I also feel  
6 that it's important with every other thing we  
7 are actually ignoring any standards. We are  
8 going to accept taking, let's say, 11 gauge or  
9 14 gauge, eight gauge, which is fine, and I  
10 feel if we are removing everything by the core  
11 biopsy, then it's a therapeutic core. It's no  
12 long diagnostic.

13 And then what is the purpose? Then  
14 the role of ablation becomes more like  
15 radiation rather than surgical ablation of the  
16 lesion. So if that's the purpose, that's  
17 fine. Then I think that we will need to  
18 specify that these are the things we are  
19 doing. Then we are not just using it for  
20 ablating tumor cells that predominate tumor  
21 mass, but small fragments that may be left  
22 behind.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think that it's important now and  
2 then to raise the bar, and this is one time  
3 that we have the tissue in our hands, and it's  
4 not that difficult. Our technicians who do  
5 that take a lot of pride in getting those  
6 sections, and I think that many other centers,  
7 if they start using it, they will actually  
8 have a very good sample to evaluate for many  
9 other studies that way.

10 DR. ASHAR: Dr. Dowlat.

11 DR. DOWLATSHAHI: Dowlat from  
12 Chicago.

13 Regarding the postlaser or  
14 postthermal therapy, needle biopsy, I think as  
15 Dr. Bloom mentioned, it depends where you're  
16 going to sample that, obtain your core biopsy,  
17 because it's sort of a paradox of tissue near  
18 the heating source appears to be viable. You  
19 go further away towards that red rim that he's  
20 talking about. It looks totally destroyed and  
21 totally avascular.

22 So if you are guiding your needle

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biopsy to the area either by ultrasound or by  
2 stereotactic, you may pick up what looks  
3 totally acellular or you may pick up something  
4 which looks normal and then confusion will  
5 arise.

6 DR. ASHAR: Dr. Kane.

7 DR. KANE: I'm thinking about the  
8 fact that there are things we know we don't  
9 know and things we don't know we don't know.  
10 When the radiologist looks at the images, we  
11 often expect that the radiologist will read  
12 these blind. I'm envisioning that one of the  
13 endpoints for the studies is going to be a  
14 digital yes or no, presence or absence of  
15 residual tumor.

16 Are the pathologists going to look  
17 at these specimens blind?

18 DR. BLOOM: Don't we always? We  
19 never get clinical information.

20 (Laughter.)

21 DR. KANE: Is that a no answer?  
22 You see, pathologists don't usually read blind

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compared to when we have an endpoint for a  
2 tumor related change endpoint. Radiologists  
3 are expected to read them blind, but  
4 pathologists are not held to the same  
5 standard, if I'm correct.

6 DR. BLOOM: What do you mean  
7 "blind?" What information should we have?

8 DR. KANE: Well, a blind  
9 pathologist is a difficult concept. I agree  
10 with that.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. BLOOM: But what information  
13 should we know?

14 DR. KANE: Probably shouldn't know  
15 anything. You should know it's breast tissue.  
16 I'll give you that.

17 DR. BLOOM: We'll know it's ablated  
18 just by looking at it. So it's pretty obvious  
19 once you get it that --

20 DR. KANE: Well, we should throw in  
21 some prostates, too, I suppose.

22 But my point is and I'd like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 know how will you control, how should the  
2 pathology interpretation be controlled.

3 DR. TAVASSOLI: Well, for the first  
4 sampling, the first core, I have to agree with  
5 Dr. Bloom that almost 90 percent of our cases  
6 is blind. We don't have information that's  
7 provided by radiology. Everything that you  
8 can imagine that could help us is denied.

9 So the only thing we have is the  
10 breast biopsy, and with the patient's age. So  
11 from that first biopsy, I can assure you it is  
12 pretty blinded.

13 After that, if it is done in our  
14 own institution, we often have the records,  
15 and you can look back and know that this  
16 patient has had a prior history and  
17 confirmation of breast cancer.

18 And I think that in a way actually  
19 knowing that is good for the second evaluation  
20 because it opens your eyes and you have to  
21 look more carefully for residual, viable  
22 cancer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KANE: Let me distinguish  
2 between the management of an individual  
3 patient and a clinical study situation then.  
4 How in a clinical study should the pathology  
5 interpretation be controlled, blinded, or  
6 should it be?

7 DR. TAVASSOLI: I think that then  
8 you shouldn't really give information. Send  
9 those to a central lab, somewhere else to  
10 review where they don't have that information  
11 in their own records to check back into.  
12 That's why I think having the central review  
13 may be useful from that standpoint.

14 DR. OTA: I'd just like to raise a  
15 point about the whole mount specimen that you  
16 were talking about and about raising the bar,  
17 and I think there are just some practical  
18 issues associated with that.

19 You know, if you'd just be a little  
20 cautious about, you know, trying to figure out  
21 how to raise the bar. It's always great to do  
22 that, but in a practical sense in a hospital,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 many hospitals, they just don't do that and it  
2 would require new equipment, I think.

3 So I think there are some  
4 challenges there.

5 The other point was the size of the  
6 biopsy needle, and I was just wondering if you  
7 could help me understand why you selected the  
8 14 gauge as a minimum because you know, I  
9 would think that it's mostly based on  
10 diagnosis, getting enough tissue for ER, PR,  
11 and maybe even Oncotype DX, but to dictate the  
12 size of the gauge of the needle, do you think  
13 that's really necessary?

14 DR. TAVASSOLI: Because the 14  
15 gauge needle will give you sufficient material  
16 to do all of these studies in general, but if  
17 we don't put any sort of guidelines  
18 whatsoever, you can end up with one, and we  
19 have had that in our own institution.  
20 Sometimes we get 36 cores from a breast  
21 biopsy. We've even had something that was  
22 submitted from outside, outreach program: 92

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cores of a biopsy.

2 So I think really if we are going  
3 to get some sort of reasonable data that can  
4 be analyzed, we need to put some limits.  
5 Otherwise then everybody will do whatever they  
6 like and I don't think we will get much of a  
7 consistency in knowing how effective the  
8 ablation has been in contrast to how  
9 effectively they have removed most of the  
10 tissue by the core sampling that they have  
11 performed.

12 I'm not that specific. Actually I  
13 like the eight gauge needle. They are  
14 fantastic. We see the entire tumor removed,  
15 and we can tell them that the whole thing is  
16 within the lesion. Nothing else was in the  
17 sample, and they're very happy. They do  
18 confirmation re-excision. Do don't find  
19 anything else, but I think we need to put some  
20 sort of a guideline here. If the entire thing  
21 has been removed, why then are we doing any  
22 more ablation?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ASHAR: Okay. I think we'll  
2 take this last comment and then break for ten  
3 minutes.

4 DR. MOROS: Actually a central  
5 review for all of the aspects of the therapy  
6 should be implemented through imaging and  
7 perhaps some of the devices.

8 My question, in the course of the  
9 afternoon some time we talked about  
10 feasibility trials and then we talked about  
11 the potential long term, and I'm all confused  
12 in terms of they say the length of follow-up  
13 for a given patient.

14 If you wait a year, then obviously  
15 then that patient may have already started  
16 radiation therapy, already finished radiation  
17 therapy, if we're going to release the patient  
18 for the standard therapy. So I don't see why  
19 imaging with MRI would be that much expensive  
20 because we're not looking at, you know, a  
21 month and then three months and six months and  
22 a year.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What is the length of time that you  
2 think you have the patient to do the study and  
3 then you basically have to let the patient go  
4 into standard therapy?

5           DR. LITTRUP: I mean, I think you  
6 raise a very good question. Once you start  
7 combining the modalities, whether they go on  
8 to radiation therapy or some chemo-hormonal  
9 combination, but that then raises the  
10 question: what is the optimal timing for  
11 having these additional?

12           Because we did have one patient who  
13 did have an isolated cryo who then went on to  
14 radiation, and then she noticed that the  
15 resorption of her ablation site seemed to  
16 halt. So it makes sense that the radiation  
17 stop that.

18           But I think that regardless of what  
19 the combined therapies, during that initial  
20 phase you are going to want to understand what  
21 these images look like. We have to learn so  
22 that we know what is going to be a false

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 positive, what's going to be a false negative,  
2 and be really able to understand the different  
3 sequences regardless of where we are in the  
4 therapy that first year or two.

5 Oh, no, I wouldn't be suggesting  
6 that at all. I mean, at a certain point we  
7 have to understand that they would have a  
8 simple healing time frame when they go on to  
9 additional therapies, is what I meant. We  
10 certainly wouldn't want to compromise any of  
11 the additional therapeutic aspects outside of  
12 what the standard of care currently is.

13 DR. ASHAR: Okay. I think that  
14 wraps up this challenge, too. We have ten  
15 minutes. There's a snack on the side tables,  
16 and we'll convene back here at 3:30.

17 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off the  
18 record at 3:22 p.m. and resumed at  
19 3:35 p.m.)

20 DR. ASHAR: Welcome back. Co-  
21 moderating this challenge with me is Dr. Rick  
22 Pazdur, who is our Director for FDA's Office

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of Oncology Drug Products. FDA Center for  
2 Devices and Radiological Health often consults  
3 with his office in Center for Drugs on devices  
4 that have oncology indications. So we're  
5 pleased that Dr. Pazdur could join us here to  
6 help co-moderate this session with us.

7 And so I will have Dr. Pazdur start  
8 by reading Challenge 3 and beginning some of  
9 the discussion.

10 DR. PAZDUR: Okay. Thanks.

11 Well, Challenge 3 as it is stated  
12 is depending on location and tumor  
13 characteristic, treatment care path for breast  
14 cancer potentially involves preoperative  
15 chemotherapy, operative resection with lymph  
16 node biopsy, radiation therapy and/or  
17 postoperative chemotherapy.

18 How can we insure that the addition  
19 of thermal ablation to the treatment care path  
20 will not compromise the effectiveness of other  
21 modalities?

22 And I guess one of the questions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that I'd like each of the participants to talk  
2 about one by one is how they see thermal  
3 ablation really fitting in this so-called  
4 treatment care pathway.

5 At the end of the day if we kind of  
6 resolve the issues of pathology and the  
7 imaging techniques, how does one optimally see  
8 this fitting in the care of patients with  
9 breast cancer?

10 But before we do that, perhaps we  
11 could go and introduce each of the panel  
12 members and tell us your institution that  
13 you're from.

14 DR. GEYER: I'm Chuck Geyer. I'm  
15 a medical oncologist with the NSABP and at  
16 Allegheny General Hospital in Pittsburgh.

17 DR. MOROS: I'm Eduardo Moros. I'm  
18 a medical physicist with a long history in  
19 thermal devices, and I'm working right now at  
20 the University of Arkansas for Medical  
21 Sciences.

22 DR. SPARANO: I'm Joe Sparano, a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 medical oncologist involved in the ECOG  
2 Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Breast  
3 Committee from Albert Einstein in New York.

4 DR. WHITE: I'm Julia White. I'm a  
5 radiation oncologist from Medical College of  
6 Wisconsin. I'm involved in the Radiation  
7 Therapy Oncology Group Breast Committee.

8 DR. PAZDUR: So, Chuck, maybe we  
9 could begin with you and then we could go  
10 sequentially down the table. Given the  
11 discussion that we've had here, and I know the  
12 issues, some of the imaging issues and the  
13 pathology issues are yet to be resolved.

14 If they were resolved, how does one  
15 look at putting thermal ablation into the  
16 treatment kind of paradigm of breast cancer,  
17 primary breast cancer? Select patients, et  
18 cetera.

19 DR. GEYER: Yes, I guess just a  
20 general comment. You know, as a medical  
21 oncologist, I don't have a dog in the hunt, so  
22 to speak. I guess I was intrigued by the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 invitation because this is an area that I find  
2 interesting that's coming up as a question  
3 because quite frankly, I guess I view myself  
4 as an observer of local regional therapy, and  
5 I tell my patients we've got that part nailed.

6 You know, we can take care of your local  
7 regional disease.

8 We're the problem. The medical  
9 oncology therapy breaks down, and I do think  
10 if you start to look at replacing one of the  
11 two elements of a very effective, well  
12 tolerated therapy, you really have a daunting  
13 task ahead of you, and I think just listening  
14 to it, you know, advantages like, you know,  
15 omitting surgery, you know, I obviously have  
16 not been through it myself, but the women  
17 don't complain much about the surgery aspect.

18 So if you're going to gain, are you gaining  
19 from omitting surgery?

20 I don't know. The most intriguing  
21 thing I've heard is the idea of this  
22 possibility of augmenting an immune response

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the disease. That interests me, and then I  
2 start thinking about more, well, should we be  
3 looking at different sorts of models for  
4 looking at how it effects with chemotherapy,  
5 like amino adjuvant therapy. Let the tumor  
6 necrosis; treat the patient with the tumor in  
7 place and then resect months down the road.

8 My big concern and the thing I've  
9 not heard cleared up that I think would have  
10 to be resolved is you'd have to be able to  
11 tell women that we can do this and not add to  
12 your burdens of follow-up. Right now the  
13 biggest long-term thing that women deal with  
14 short of their recurrences is the breast  
15 imaging that's picking up changes that are  
16 already there from radiation therapy surgery  
17 that don't happen very often, but when they  
18 do, it's a very, very difficult ordeal, and I  
19 worry as I hear this that in a patient who has  
20 just ablated and radiated, are we going to add  
21 a lot to that burden?

22 So to me before I could even think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about a Phase 3 pivotal trial, I'd have to see  
2 what that sequence does, and if it causes  
3 scarring distortion, I think we've got a  
4 problem just right there.

5 DR. PAZDUR: Eduardo, do you want  
6 to comment on where you see this fitting in  
7 the pathway of care?

8 DR. MOROS: The way I see it, I  
9 understand that the purpose of thermal  
10 ablation is to replace resection. So I guess  
11 we're talking here about let's first prove  
12 that thermal ablation is as good as resection,  
13 given the tumor, and then there will be a  
14 future trial where we're just going to go from  
15 ablation to standard of care.

16 Hopefully, if we do that, we won't  
17 be compromising the standard of care, but the  
18 point made by Chuck is the same concern that I  
19 guess I have and a lot of people may have, is  
20 that we are tampering with a therapy that has  
21 a two percent recurrence in ten years.  
22 Difficult to beat.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PAZDUR: Joe.

2 DR. SPARANO: Well, being a medical  
3 oncologist also, as Chuck is, my thoughts  
4 really are very much in line with his.  
5 Firstly, in terms of the slash, poison, burn  
6 paradigm that we currently employ, it seems to  
7 me that the slashing part is the one that's  
8 the potentially least intrusive.

9 So I would think that where this  
10 may fall out in the clinical world may be in  
11 those individuals who wouldn't be candidates,  
12 would not normally be candidates for  
13 chemotherapy either because of their age and  
14 co-morbidities or because of the indolent  
15 biology of their disease which would require  
16 that we adequately determine that by getting  
17 an adequate tissue sample.

18 I also share Chuck's concern about  
19 the fact that if certain imaging procedures  
20 are tied into the development of these in  
21 terms of the validation studies that are done  
22 or the implementation studies that are done,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where, for example, everyone is screened with  
2 MRI, then it may lead to using MRI routinely  
3 in clinical situations where we currently  
4 don't use it, and it could actually wind up  
5 increasing the cost of care and the complexity  
6 of care for these patients who are actually  
7 trying to reduce the cost of complexity of  
8 care.

9 The third thing is also my ears  
10 sort of perked up when I heard this issue  
11 about use of these therapies stimulating the  
12 immune system. So I think that having  
13 knowledge about which of these procedures  
14 would be most effective in that regard I think  
15 would be of some potential interest.

16 DR. PAZDUR: Julia.

17 DR. WHITE: Well, to first echo  
18 those good points already made, I think from a  
19 radiation oncologist's standpoint, you know,  
20 most of what we do is based off of what  
21 happens before us and that's from surgery, and  
22 so we have put together our practice based on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things like margin size and tumor size and  
2 patient age. So these may well be surrogates  
3 for in breast recurrence now, but that is what  
4 we have and how we know what dose to give,  
5 whether to use a boost and where to point our  
6 radiotherapy to come up with this low in  
7 breast recurrence rate and breast conservation  
8 and to minimize morbidity.

9 That's not to say there isn't some  
10 room for improvement if you could perhaps omit  
11 the radiation and the concept that you were  
12 going to ablate a large enough circle around  
13 the tumor that you wouldn't need radiotherapy,  
14 but certainly those type of pivotal trials are  
15 down the road.

16 So in my mind I think for using  
17 radiation after these studies without having  
18 the normal information that we would have to  
19 do the radiotherapy, it's a little bit  
20 concerning whether we will have to put  
21 together different approaches and find out if  
22 that matches our current outcomes, number one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           The other thing is I think we have  
2 to be very clear that we want to improve the  
3 burden of care on patients, and we want to be  
4 able to reduce morbidity. And so I think as  
5 these trial go along to have very good quality  
6 of life outcome points in terms of fibrosis in  
7 the breast, pain in the breast, in patient  
8 report outcomes about fear, anxiety and what  
9 that does to them as they go through so many  
10 imaging studies and so many subsequent  
11 biopsies related to imaging studies because we  
12 might fix something if we improve local  
13 control for some reason with ablative therapy,  
14 but certainly if it's too overly burdensome to  
15 a patient because of excess biopsies, excess  
16 imaging, leading perhaps to other surgical  
17 avenues like a mastectomy because of fear of  
18 all these things, that then it would not have  
19 been productive.

20           So I think it's a very complex  
21 issue. For the most part from the radiation  
22 standpoint it's mostly becoming familiar with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a new data set following ablation to know how  
2 we apply radiation dose, where we apply it,  
3 and how much is needed.

4 DR. PAZDUR: When we evaluate any  
5 new therapy, we generally talk about a risk-  
6 benefit association in relationship to that  
7 therapy, and sometimes in the context of a  
8 randomized trial in relationship to, you know,  
9 standard therapy.

10 And as Eduardo mentioned, he sees  
11 this basically perhaps as a replacement for  
12 surgical therapy. In other words, the  
13 treatment paradigm might be replacing surgery  
14 with thermal ablation and then following it up  
15 with standard therapy.

16 So I guess one of the questions  
17 that I'd like each one of you to address on  
18 the panel is how do you evaluate the risk-  
19 benefit in your own mind (a) with the current  
20 data that we have, and then what are  
21 additional data that you have, and I'm talking  
22 about the use of this in widespread use, not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in really specific populations, but, say, in  
2 patients that have relatively small tumors but  
3 not without co-morbid diseases and people that  
4 can tolerate other therapies also.

5 So in a relatively general  
6 population if one was going to have widespread  
7 application of thermal ablation, what would be  
8 the risk-benefit association with this  
9 therapy? What's the benefit? What's the  
10 risk?

11 DR. GEYER: Well, from what I'm  
12 hearing the benefit would be that you could  
13 omit surgery and not have a decrement in ipso  
14 leto breast tumor recurrence rates and not  
15 pick up any extra baggage on follow-up to me  
16 is what would have to be there.

17 And from hearing the discussions,  
18 too, I think what you're alluding to is if  
19 you're going to do a pivotal trial, it does  
20 make sense certainly to be conservative with  
21 the initial patients that you look at because  
22 if you can't successfully ablate a sharply

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demarcated small tumor sitting in the middle  
2 of fat, you probably shouldn't go further.

3 But if you can, then there's that  
4 immediate creep out to the other, and in a  
5 large trial if you really want to do it, and  
6 it really needs to be able to perform if it's  
7 going to be worth a national effort, Phase 3  
8 trial, it has got to be applicable to a  
9 substantial percentage of the population.

10 Right now we are saying these are  
11 women who choose breast conservation. So all  
12 of the mastectomy patients are out. You know,  
13 so you're getting the size progressively  
14 smaller. So if you go too small, you've  
15 killed your trial before you ever start, and  
16 you probably shouldn't be doing it if it's  
17 such a narrow group because the idea of do it  
18 to me, doing it in a patient who's too ill for  
19 radiation therapy, they're never going to sign  
20 up for your trial anyway. You're going to  
21 excise it, put them on Arimidex and send them  
22 home. They're not trial patients.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   And I think as these things move  
2 forward, in addition to getting that follow-up  
3 data, how many biopsies were done on this  
4 woman for three to five years after her  
5 original? You know, what's that number?

6                   You do need to start taking some  
7 high grade tumors, some ER negatives. You  
8 can't just exclude those or you're going to  
9 have trouble with your trial because you'll  
10 never do the follow-up study. You've got one  
11 shot, and you'd better do it, you know, if  
12 it's looking promising.

13                  DR. PAZDUR: So if you really had  
14 to explicitly say what the risk and benefit is  
15 and certainty perhaps as far as the ultimate  
16 outcome on survival, curability and then the  
17 benefit is potentially a replacement for  
18 surgery?

19                  DR. GEYER: Yes. I mean, you would  
20 certainly throw in the survival data  
21 collection, but the most you could get would  
22 be you'd have to be satisfied with showing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that your IBTR rates were not substantially  
2 different.

3 Now, if there was a big immune  
4 response and it surprised you and you had a  
5 reduction in those endpoints, that would be  
6 great. That would be a surprise, but you  
7 wouldn't power the study. I mean, how could  
8 you ever design it for that? You could see it  
9 if it was there as a secondary endpoint.

10 DR. WHITE: So I think that in  
11 terms of risk-benefit, it seems that either  
12 you have to demonstrate, you know, perhaps  
13 it's immune response that you're going to  
14 improve in breast local control or you're  
15 going to reduce local morbidity, and  
16 potentially one could see that in a pivotal  
17 trial where you weren't doing a resection and  
18 just the ablation perhaps you could reduce  
19 morbidity. You know, what that would be  
20 exactly, I think you would have to define what  
21 that means, and that's the hard part.

22 Does that mean less volume loss?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Is that what the morbidity is? Did that mean  
2 how the breast feels or how the patient feels  
3 about it? I think that's going to be the  
4 challenge in the pivotal trial, is you know,  
5 you have to somehow effect a therapeutic  
6 ratio.

7 Some of you potentially have a nice  
8 correlative science question, but how are you  
9 going to affect that therapeutic ratio or is  
10 this just going to be an option out there for  
11 patients?

12 DR. PAZDUR: Joe.

13 DR. SPARANO: I'm not quite sure  
14 what the pivotal trial would look like. I  
15 sort of view B39, the partial breast  
16 irradiation trial, and B32, the sentinel node  
17 trial, as, quote, pivotal trials that are  
18 either ongoing or have been completed and  
19 we're waiting for data to mature for two  
20 technologies and modalities that are now  
21 entrenched in medical practice without having  
22 the result of a pivotal trial.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And I see the potential for -- I  
2 think we all see the potential for a similar  
3 situation with these technologies. I guess  
4 that's why we're here.

5           So I think that I just want to make  
6 the point again that I think people will be  
7 naturally inclined if they're going to use  
8 this modality to look harder in the breast  
9 tissue for disease that they wouldn't have  
10 picked up with conventional, you know,  
11 mammography.

12           So I think whether we like it or  
13 not, I think that there will be a greater  
14 tendency to use MRI imaging, again, in a  
15 population where we would not normally do MRI  
16 imaging.

17           Another potential area that is of  
18 interest is that people are now beginning to  
19 look at the in vivo response not only to  
20 chemotherapy, but to endocrine therapy and  
21 have devised algorithms that seem to predict a  
22 short-term surrogate of response to endocrine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 therapy that predicts long-term outcomes, and  
2 that may also be a factor that can be utilized  
3 in terms of, you know, integrating this  
4 approach versus a more standard approach into  
5 treatment, but that would obviously need to be  
6 vetted through the traditional clinical trial  
7 process.

8 DR. PAZDUR: Edward.

9 DR. MOROS: In our work, immunology  
10 responses following either cold or heat  
11 therapy have been reported, but these are not  
12 the norm. They're not repeatable. They're  
13 not controllable, and it is an intense area of  
14 research. If you look at fear of range, whole  
15 body heating, and immunological responses,  
16 you'll find a lot of literature on that topic,  
17 but it's really a new area of study.

18 So I would not bring that up as a  
19 potential benefit because it's not  
20 controllable. It cannot be controlled.

21 DR. ASHAR: I have a question for  
22 this panel. You know, one concern that was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 raised in the surveys that you all did in  
2 advance of this workshop was rendering the  
3 surrounding tissue radioresistant, and I know  
4 that there has been some research regarding  
5 that. I'm wondering if, in particular, the  
6 radiation oncologist, the radiation folks can  
7 comment on that.

8 DR. WHITE: Yes, I think that's  
9 probably my comment from the survey. As I  
10 said, most of what we know in terms of how we  
11 deliver radiation has been after surgical  
12 resection, and you can't help but wonder if  
13 you have left behind ablated tissue or  
14 particularly -- and this is something that I  
15 have not heard talked about -- I'm presuming  
16 there's marginal tissue, semi-ablated tissue.

17 At least in radiation injury, there's this  
18 sublethal injury that occurs, and what happens  
19 if there's tumor cells in the sublethal zone  
20 of injury? Is that tumor going to be as  
21 radioresponsive as otherwise?

22 And so do our doses need to be the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 same, higher, lower? You know, we've always  
2 gotten away with moderate surgery, moderate  
3 radiation to get our ingress local control  
4 rates. So that for me is a question, a  
5 question that would need to be addressed.

6 (Off-mic comment.)

7 DR. MOROS: In the schema that we  
8 are considering where we're doing ablation and  
9 then weeks later apply radiation, that has not  
10 been studied at all. We have no data on that.

11 We have data on concurrent or simultaneously  
12 delivered heat irradiations. And that would  
13 only be applicable, if applicable, to the area  
14 surrounding that do not read temperature  
15 beyond site 46 degrees.

16 DR. PAZDUR: Frequently, this is  
17 more of how we develop drugs so to speak, but  
18 I'll use an analogous situation here. Before  
19 we extend an indication out to a large  
20 population, such as all breast cancer with  
21 small tumors, we generally would take a look  
22 at kind of a niche area of a refractory

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 disease or some type of special population  
2 that would find this therapy particularly  
3 attractive, for example, those that could not  
4 tolerate radiation therapy or could not  
5 tolerate surgery.

6 I'm kind of hypothesizing here, but  
7 can anybody think of a population, a niche  
8 population where this might be used and be a  
9 preferential type of therapy?

10 DR. GEYER: I mean, off the top of  
11 my head I can't, but a lot of that niche  
12 searching is to get approval to get the  
13 companies able to fund a broad array of  
14 trials. I mean that as much as anything else.

15 It's just a practical. You know, they've got  
16 to get that first approval before they can  
17 compete with the lipid drugs and all of the  
18 other sections in big pharma.

19 So I don't know that finding a  
20 niche here with the technology would serve the  
21 same role. Maybe it would, but again, you  
22 know, to say, you know, patients who aren't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 candidates for excisional biopsy, you've got  
2 to be in pretty bad condition to not be able  
3 to undergo excisional biopsy, you know, or if  
4 they can't undergo radiation therapy, they  
5 usually have ER-positive and so they don't get  
6 radiation. They get excised and put on  
7 hormonal therapy and they go on their way.

8 So it's tough to come up with to me  
9 a niche group where there's a need for this  
10 per se.

11 DR. WHITE: I think the two groups,  
12 the two potentials that I could see would be,  
13 one, the in breast tumor recurrences following  
14 lumpectomy and radiation. I think this is a  
15 group of women, particularly those that have  
16 occurred after two or three years, that, you  
17 know, we believe they are new primaries.

18 We've tried, you know, re-  
19 irradiating them. Perhaps additional partial  
20 breast irradiation is a potential, but this  
21 seems like a potential in that group as well.

22 You know, I guess you could say you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 could find the patients that, you know, right  
2 now we're defining patients who don't need  
3 radiotherapy, we think that don't have as much  
4 clinical meaningful benefit from radiation  
5 perhaps, the women over age 70 who are  
6 receptor-positive, you know, successful  
7 lumpectomy committed to anti-endocrine  
8 therapy, but we know that up to ten percent of  
9 those patients will still have a recurrence in  
10 the next ten years. That might not affect  
11 their survival, but certainly if they wish to  
12 conserve their breast, perhaps those would be  
13 groups that you could offer ablation to as  
14 opposed to partial breast irradiation as an  
15 alternative.

16 I mean, these are just things I can  
17 think of, but those would be the two groups  
18 that I could think of.

19 DR. MOROS: If I could add to what  
20 Julia has said, if there is an ongoing trial  
21 or maybe it's already finished by a Dr. Dupuy,  
22 I believe he's an irradiation oncologist who

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has been doing ablation in lung and  
2 simultaneously irradiation therapy, and I  
3 think that recurrence would be a prime  
4 candidate.

5 Remember I'm not a physician. So I  
6 may be missing something, but if there's  
7 nothing that prevents it, if you can treat the  
8 recurrences with ablation simultaneously with  
9 radiation, that would be worthwhile because  
10 then the heat radiation sensitivity would play  
11 a role in that.

12 DR. PAZDUR: If people have  
13 questions, please go to their microphone and  
14 we'd be happy to entertain any comments from  
15 the audience.

16 DR. JATOI: For in breast  
17 recurrence, the current standard now is  
18 mastectomy. So I guess my question is you're  
19 saying you're going to substitute a mastectomy  
20 now for this new technology?

21 I mean, I don't quite understand  
22 why. The in breast recurrence is the breast

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has failed conservative therapy and,  
2 therefore, you need to go to a greater  
3 resection. So I don't see how this new  
4 technology is going to necessarily replace  
5 that paradigm.

6 DR. MOROS: That's exactly why I  
7 say that nothing prevents it, you know, and  
8 you are right.

9 DR. SPARANO: One of the potential  
10 niche areas currently being considered by the  
11 Breast Inter-Group, there's discussion about a  
12 randomized trial of local therapy versus none  
13 in patients who have metastatic disease. I  
14 think most of those patients though at least  
15 in my experience generally tend to have larger  
16 tumors that wouldn't be suitable candidates  
17 for it, but if you're looking for niches,  
18 there are some of these patients who present  
19 with metastatic disease who don't present with  
20 particularly large or locally advanced tumors  
21 who might be good candidates for this.

22 DR. BUDINGER: So I'd like to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a comment about the immune system. So,  
2 Charles -- I guess you call him Chuck -- got  
3 excited about this possibility, and then we  
4 heard Eduardo saying, oh, this is not a big  
5 deal. Well, I think it is a big deal.

6 Maybe I'm misrepresenting you. So  
7 I have a series of papers going back to 1993,  
8 repeatable. This is Eduardo. I'm talking  
9 about repeatable studies maybe not in humans,  
10 but in rodents, repeatable studies in which  
11 they well demonstrated immune response.

12 I brought them with me because I  
13 know it's controversial.

14 DR. MOROS: I did say that it had  
15 been reported for both after heat and after  
16 cold therapy. So they have been reported not  
17 only in animals, but in humans. For example,  
18 you treat one lesion with ablation or  
19 hyperthermia and other lesions in the body go  
20 away. That was obvious because it happened to  
21 be superficial, but in humans it has not been,  
22 to my knowledge, done with -- in other words,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we don't know yet enough to say we're going to  
2 do this because we're going to get this  
3 response every time or 90 percent of the time  
4 or 80 percent of the time. It's more like in  
5 an ad hoc effect. That's what I meant.

6 DR. BUDINGER: So when Bush in the  
7 late 1800s, like 1882 or so, Bush was a  
8 physician in the middle of the country. He  
9 found a patient with intractable sarcoma, but  
10 after a severe infection, temperatures up to  
11 about 104, after he reported this one case,  
12 then we recalled Cooley. Cooley decided that  
13 there might be something there in terms of  
14 heating.

15 No, it was in terms of bacterial  
16 debris injected into patients. So this is the  
17 Cooley toxin.

18 Then after people got onto the  
19 idea, well, heating helped because it did help  
20 in a number of cases, and the field switched  
21 off the immune system. We didn't know that  
22 much about it in the early 1900s, into various

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applications. They weren't doing too well.  
2 They were cooking people here in this country,  
3 and in Europe they picked it up with some  
4 success.

5 Then I must say that those people  
6 at the time, the hyperthermia right before  
7 radiation therapy had a double of the increase  
8 in efficacy. So you know this literature,  
9 Julia. Maybe you can corroborate what I say.

10 Those people who heated and then two days  
11 later did radiation therapy or changed a  
12 procedure, vice versa, they didn't have the  
13 same results. So there's pretty obvious  
14 physiology behind why the sequence and the  
15 timing would work better.

16 So when you look at the literature,  
17 you say this is confusing. It's not  
18 repeatable. It's not reliable, but then when  
19 you look at the circumstance of each  
20 experiment and stratify them, it begins to  
21 make a lot of sense.

22 So I would not give up in a trial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at the immune system. In fact, I  
2 think it's so important. It's just as  
3 important as how we're going to select an  
4 imaging modality, for example, for the  
5 pathology.

6 So that's enough for my comments.

7 DR. GEYER: Just one comment just  
8 to make clear. I do find the immune question  
9 to be intriguing, but it clearly in no way  
10 could be supportive of doing the trial. You  
11 need the other endpoints to justify the trial,  
12 and you might be able to see it if it was  
13 surprising as a secondary endpoint, but I mean  
14 it's something that would have to stand on its  
15 own without that, and that's where I'm not  
16 sure.

17 DR. OTA: Yes, one of the  
18 challenges with this patient population that  
19 we're talking about today is this is Stage 1  
20 breast cancer. This is T1, and some of us are  
21 talking about less than T1. We're talking  
22 about 1.5 centimeter tumors, and so these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 patients tend to do very well, and so if  
2 you're trying to do immunologic studies and  
3 trying to improve on an endpoint in which 90  
4 percent of the patients do very well, it  
5 becomes a huge trial to try to show benefit.

6 So it may not be the right  
7 population to do this, and I think that's one  
8 of the challenges we have. We're trying to  
9 come up with a Phase 3 design.

10 DR. PAZDUR: Trying to take a look  
11 at improving, you know, a superiority trial.  
12 What I think many people are interested in,  
13 are we not going down a different road of a  
14 decrement, of a potential decrement here and  
15 how to preserve, you know, advances that we've  
16 made here?

17 So it's not will we be doing a  
18 superiority trial, but the issue is we have a  
19 very good therapy here. Okay? If you  
20 institute a novel therapy are you potentially  
21 decreasing survival chances, progression free  
22 survival, whatever endpoint one wants to take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a look at it, and for the risk that you have,  
2 what is the benefit of the therapy?

3 DR. OTA: That's correct.

4 DR. PAZDUR: Obviously you have to  
5 ask yourself that question.

6 DR. OTA: Right. So the only  
7 benefit here is cosmesis, as Julia was talking  
8 about, because it was the same. At the end of  
9 the day you still have your breast, but you  
10 don't have as much tissue loss.

11 DR. PAZDUR: And I guess, you know,  
12 a question that I would ask even in a non-  
13 inferiority type of trial which tends to be  
14 large trials, those are huge trials and very  
15 costly, and if that's the only benefit at the  
16 end of the day, does the expenditure whether  
17 it be a company's expenditure or whether it be  
18 federal money, does that warrant that type of  
19 outlay of thousands of patients?

20 DR. JULIAN: Well, I can say you're  
21 already into that kind of a trial with B39 and  
22 0413. We were bringing this concept along the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way. The question was what's obviously the  
2 primary endpoint, okay, in breast tumor  
3 occurrence which is what has already been  
4 elicited as probably the primary endpoint of  
5 where we are with this technology at this  
6 point, and what are the benefits of that?

7 Well, benefits of that trial  
8 obviously were to lessen the burden on  
9 patients, ultimately providing them still with  
10 a good cosmetic result. Could that be part of  
11 the risk-benefit ratio for patients who would  
12 be undergoing this type of in situ ablation  
13 going on, then to be randomized either to the  
14 surgery versus no surgery, that type of thing,  
15 with the radiation therapy. So I think that  
16 has to be factored in.

17 Plus there was one more additional  
18 thing which we had to put into that trial to  
19 show that it was something that was worthwhile  
20 and moving it across the board for all  
21 patients, and that was to up the risk factor  
22 patients or the high risk patients in that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trial. So you could not use all good risk  
2 candidates with one centimeter lesions or just  
3 ER-positive and node negative.

4 So ultimately if you're going to  
5 push this across the board to say, yes, this  
6 is a technology that we're going to take out  
7 of the pilot trial and maybe even a trial  
8 where you just have in situ ablation and you  
9 watch these patients with radiation therapy  
10 and just have a one-armed chance to see  
11 because you have no idea yet what the follow-  
12 up imaging problems are that you're going to  
13 be possibly getting into in a Phase 3  
14 randomized trial.

15 So that may even be the next step  
16 before you get into that Phase 3, but you're  
17 going to have to ultimately, I think, put in a  
18 higher risk patient population and  
19 unfortunately that ups the ante on the number  
20 of patients that you still need.

21 DR. MOROS: This morning I wasn't  
22 sure about the benefits. Again, they are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1       however doing it right now.       Apparently  
2       surgery is more painful than ablation in some  
3       cases.   So there may be other smaller benefits  
4       that the patient may actually find attractive.

5                   But if my wife were a patient and  
6       if I were a patient and they tell me that  
7       right now we're doing this good and would you  
8       try something different that we don't really  
9       know, the patient may actually decide, not to  
10      participate.

11                   DR. WHITE:   I do want to talk a  
12      little bit more about the over age 70 group in  
13      the CALGB trial.   I just want to remind  
14      everyone that about 60 percent of those  
15      patients were clinically axillar only.   They  
16      had no surgical therapy of their axilla, and  
17      again, I think that's a group that when I try  
18      to think about how do we make this work for  
19      patients in ablative therapy, I'm not certain  
20      but wouldn't you need anesthesia for the  
21      sentinel node biopsy?

22                   So you have to kind of figure out

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if you want to reduce morbidity and burden of  
2 care to find that patient population that  
3 sparing them the surgery and a lumpectomy gets  
4 them something. For me it doesn't get you  
5 much if you still have to have the surgery for  
6 the under arm.

7 So perhaps again that older age  
8 group, you know, potentially, I mean, if you  
9 were to follow this to its n<sup>th</sup> degree after all  
10 of the appropriate trials, could a 75 year old  
11 woman come in, be ablated, make sure she has  
12 her receptors? You have good imaging  
13 correlates, clinically negative axilla, and  
14 perhaps a predictor of that. Could she then  
15 get her anti-endocrine therapy ablated and  
16 that would be her therapy?

17 That's the patient population that  
18 perhaps I certainly could see a potential for.

19 DR. ASHAR: Yes, and I note that  
20 Dr. Kaufman is not here, but he did the  
21 homework assignment, and he had commented  
22 something along those lines saying that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 elderly Medicare/Medicaid patient population  
2 may be more receptive to these therapies than  
3 other groups would be.

4 DR. WHITE: And I don't want to say  
5 that I'm thinking that should be substandard  
6 therapy. That's not at all what I'm implying.

7 DR. ASHAR: Yes, I think he just  
8 meant that population because that was his  
9 experience. It wasn't citing that group  
10 specifically.

11 Well, are there any further  
12 comments from the audience?

13 DR. KANE: Just to add one other  
14 perhaps negative concept moving forward, if  
15 you think about the fact where are we likely  
16 to be five years or more from now, Dr. Sparano  
17 alluded to the fact that with the ability to  
18 take a core biopsy and test this little lump  
19 for all sorts of characteristics, we're going  
20 to be able to choose a particular endocrine  
21 therapy or a chemotherapy or maybe some  
22 biologic therapy that will have a high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 likelihood of treating this particular patient  
2 as we get personalized with the genomics and  
3 all of the rest.

4 And I think very simply as a  
5 medical oncologist, you know, breast cancer is  
6 two kinds. One is local and one is systemic,  
7 and our therapy for the most part to cure  
8 patients is systemic.

9 So I think as we're moving forward  
10 a few years from now, we're not really going  
11 to be that concerned about the primary lump.  
12 We may be able to handle it systemically. We  
13 can handle it locally now, but we may also  
14 treat the whole process systemically  
15 simultaneously.

16 And we can use that lump to monitor  
17 in vivo the effect of a treatment. So maybe  
18 we shouldn't be in a rush to take it out or  
19 heat it out.

20 Thoughts?

21 DR. WHITE: Where do I begin with  
22 this one? So I think systemic therapy, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 flip side of that, the corollary to that I  
2 would say is that systemic therapy has  
3 improved so much that local regional therapy  
4 is more important. Just secure local control  
5 is more important.

6 And I think there's fairly good  
7 evidence now that, again, the combination of  
8 surgery and radiation therapy, however you use  
9 those two local therapy modalities together to  
10 secure optimal local regional control helps  
11 the overall picture of systemic therapy impact  
12 on overall disease pre-survival.

13 So I think that, again, I don't  
14 want to minimize the importance of local  
15 regional control, and I don't want to minimize  
16 it in any patient population. The question is  
17 how do we get there, and perhaps there's a  
18 role for ablative therapy in lieu of our  
19 combination of surgery and radiation therapy.

20 I don't know, but I do think that  
21 will remain important, and it's interesting  
22 particularly in the study coming through on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 metastatic patients that's kind of, if you  
2 will, proof of principle, that hypothesis is  
3 approaching, that even in a patient who is  
4 diagnosed with metastatic disease, you still  
5 need to control local regional therapy and  
6 have local regional control.

7 DR. PAZDUR: Any other comments?

8 DR. ASHAR: Okay. Well, I think  
9 that concludes this challenge for this panel.

10 We do have some remarks regarding  
11 the potential for registry that Dr. Long Chen  
12 is going to provide. FDA does have a docket  
13 out on the potential for a thermal ablation  
14 registry as a mechanism to potentially  
15 standardize some of these feasibility trials  
16 and collect information.

17 So Dr. Chen is going to provide  
18 some specifics there.

19 Thank you.

20 DR. CHEN: Thank you, Dr. Ashar.

21 My name is Long Chen, and I work  
22 with FDA in General Surgery Device Branch, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Neil Ogden is our Branch Manager, Branch  
2 Chief.

3 Now, in our branch we do review all  
4 those devices that we are talking about today.

5 They're actual surgical devices, specifically  
6 indicated for breast cancer, and that's the  
7 reason that we are involved here.

8 Now, it was roughly three months  
9 ago that we published this particular docket,  
10 the docket to request for comments for the  
11 potential registry of breast cancer treatment  
12 using similar operation devices.

13 Now, at the time we thought that  
14 with three more months left for the workshop,  
15 we should have enough time to collect those  
16 comments so that we can discuss that today,  
17 and during those times certainly, I mean, we  
18 did receive some comments, especially informal  
19 comments from some of the people.

20 However, regarding the formal  
21 comments that we received up here today, I  
22 mean, it's only a few, and our opinion is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because of the comments received are not  
2 enough. At this point it's very difficult for  
3 us to make an unbiased assessment and present  
4 that to you.

5 So instead of doing that today,  
6 what I can do is two things. First, I want to  
7 go over the registry, the docket again and  
8 emphasize the kind of information that we are  
9 looking for from you.

10 And the second thing I can do is  
11 certainly encourage you to provide input  
12 afterwards and show you a very easy way to get  
13 your inputs electronically.

14 This morning, I think, in Dr.  
15 Ashar's presentation she mentioned the purpose  
16 of this particular workshop that we've just  
17 come through today was to explore whether it's  
18 possible and useful to establish a common  
19 protocol for feasibility study. Now,  
20 certainly it is the objective of this registry  
21 that we are thinking to collect these data so  
22 that we can facilitate the understanding of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 local treatment for breast cancer.

2 And we understand during the  
3 discussion today, they still have differences  
4 in certain areas, but our intent is to collect  
5 those data regarding to so-called different  
6 device, different technologies, different  
7 device attributes, and besides that, collect  
8 the patient data, pre-operative and post  
9 operative data, and based on that we can  
10 certainly later on analyze that.

11 But at the same time, talking about  
12 this registry, that we do need your inputs on  
13 some other areas, such as the accessibility.  
14 I mean, what would you think si the role of  
15 FDA? How can we involve or what kind of  
16 information would be accessible by different  
17 groups of people?

18 So it's kind of different  
19 information, not just the specific detail of  
20 the registry itself. Like technical issues,  
21 how should this registry be developed for  
22 addressing various technical use, pathological

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 imaging and other treatment assessment  
2 problems that might arise? Also in regard to  
3 the benefits and obstacles.

4 So those are the kind of things  
5 that we are looking for. We're looking for  
6 general inputs and also specific inputs that  
7 you might have. Anything, I mean, certainly  
8 that would help. Your input really counts,  
9 and that is how we can base on to move  
10 forward.

11 And just to summarize, to provide  
12 the inputs, this particular docket, the  
13 closing date is November 24th. So that means  
14 you still have time to provide your inputs.

15 Now, the docket itself, you can  
16 access that and you can provide input either  
17 in writing, I mean, in paper form, mail it to  
18 our center, our federal registration center,  
19 or electronically go through this particular  
20 Website. That's regulations.gov.

21 And what I'm going to show you is  
22 just four steps. How do you go through that?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       It's very easy.

2                   First,       you       go       over       to  
3 regulations.gov and input specifically the  
4 docket number is FDA-2008-N-0280.

5                   Once you input that, it's coming to  
6 this page, and it's the document type on the  
7 left.   What you go through is the notice in  
8 the document type.

9                   Once you go through the notice,  
10 it's going to pull out this registration  
11 request for comments input for you to submit  
12 your inputs.

13                   Now, if you choose the portion send  
14 some comments or some issue, it's going to  
15 come up to the last page that you can type in  
16 your general comments or you can use  
17 attachment to provide more specific  
18 information.

19                   So that's very easy, and I  
20 certainly hope that we can get more input from  
21 you, words of encouragement or, I mean, if you  
22 don't disagree.       If you disagree with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something, fine. I mean, just give us some  
2 comments.

3 Thank you.

4 DR. ASHAR: Thanks very much, Long.

5 Well, I'm just going to provide  
6 some closing remarks because I know a number  
7 of you probably have to get moving and get  
8 flights out.

9 A couple of things. It's been a  
10 jam packed day. There's a lot of information  
11 with a lot of experts providing their thoughts  
12 on this, and I think at this point what we'd  
13 like to do is really preserve the information  
14 and the thinking that we've obtained today.  
15 So there's a couple of ways that we're going  
16 to be doing that.

17 I suggest that you refer back to  
18 the meeting website, you know, within the next  
19 month or two, and at that time we'll hopefully  
20 have the meeting transcript available there.

21 We'll also try to get the slides  
22 posted on the website so that you may be able

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to refer to those, and also for our invited  
2 discussants, we asked a number of our experts  
3 to do a homework assignment in advance of this  
4 workshop, and while we circulated some of  
5 those responses among the discussants, we're  
6 hoping to use the transcript that we develop  
7 during this meeting. The inputs obtained from  
8 the invited discussants in advance of the  
9 meeting to assemble kind of a white paper  
10 summarizing what we accomplished here.

11 And to help us with that, I'd just  
12 like to point out Dr. Brenda Petty-Gumbs will  
13 be assisting us with that. So for those  
14 invited discussants who remain here, she may  
15 be in contact with you as draft versions of  
16 this are being circulated.

17 And I think that's all that I had  
18 to say along those lines. I do want to let  
19 you know that such an effort never occurs  
20 alone, and it occurs in this case with a  
21 number of people that really provided their  
22 thought and input along the way. So I can't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recognize all of them, but I did want to point  
2 out one young lady that was very helpful, and  
3 that is Niki Anton, and she's our summer  
4 intern who actually extended her stay so that  
5 she could see this conference through, and I  
6 think that she probably served as an escort up  
7 to the conference center for many of you. So  
8 I appreciate her help.

9 And also the folks from B.L.  
10 Siemens who helped us as contractors for this  
11 workshop with the website and many of the  
12 logistics for this meeting.

13 (Applause.)

14 DR. ASHAR: So I think that  
15 adjourns the meeting. Thank you very much.

16 (Whereupon, at 4:27 p.m., the  
17 meeting in the above-entitled matter was  
18 concluded.)

19

20

21

22

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)